





153

MRR

Baton



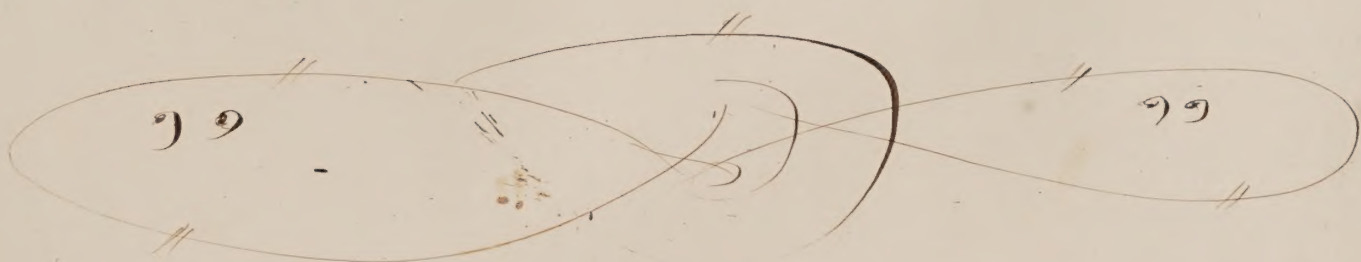


© B. C. D. Smith  
Boston, 1848









A Journal of Voyage on Board of the Ship  
 Montezuma of New London Bound on A Whaling Voyage  
 through the Indian Ocean Japan Sea Bering Sea Sea of Alaska  
 Arctic Ocean in the years of 1848. 1849 1850 and 1851

— kept by —

W. Coswell W. A. Button

Proton Commenced sailed August  
 17<sup>th</sup> 1848 returned March 18



1850 - 9 18  
 1848 - 8 - 17  
 - 2 - 1







Coast

Ship *Monteruma* from New London towards the North West

H	R	ER	Course	Winds	Remarks
1					Tuesday August 17 <sup>th</sup> 1848 at 5 O'clock A.M. Got underway from New London Harbour Beat down through the race at 12 O'clock took in the Royal sails were near the West end of Fisher Island a sail Boat came along side from Newank with some of my Friends aboard of it saw porpoises and a number of Brigs Schooners and others small crafts in sight, fine pleasant weather. and Ends the same
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9			S E by E		
10				S by W	
11					
12					
1	2				Lat by Obs N Long by Chron W
2	2				
3	2				
4	2				
5	2				
6	2				
7	2				
8	2				
9	2				
10	2				
11	2				
12	2				

Ship	Monteruma	from	New	London	towards	the	North	West
H	R	ER	Course	Winds	Remarks			
1	2				Friday August 18 <sup>th</sup> Commences the Day with light winds and fine pleasant weather all hands employed in working ship at 10 O'clock Our Pilot left us			
2	2							
3	2½							
4	3							
5	3							
6	3							
7	3							
8	3							
9	3							
10	3							
11	3							
12	3							
1	3				at midnight Mantarick Point bore W N W distance 4 miles Morning same Ends with moderate winds and cloudy weather Lat by Obs Long by Chron			
2	3							
3	3							
4	2							
5	2							
6	2							
7	2							
8	2							



# Ship Monterey from New London toard N<sup>W</sup>

H	R	HR	Courses	Winds	Remarks Saturday
2					August 19 <sup>th</sup>
3					Commences with a fresh
4					bree and cloudy weather
5	6		E by S		accompanied with
6	6				squalls of Rain
7	6			8 <sup>th</sup> E by S	at 9 O'clock Montauk was
8	7				out of sight
9	7				took in all light
10	7				sails and Double Reefed
11	7				the top sails
12	7				Midnight weather the
1	6				same
2	6				
3	6				Morning the same board
4	6				a Boat and took a
5	6				sunfish crew employed in
6	6				fitting the Boats
7	7				and Ends the same
8	7				
9	7				
10	7				Lat by Obs — 40..10
11	7				Long by Chron — 70..00
12	7				

H	R	HR	Courses	Winds	Remarks Sunday August 20 <sup>th</sup>
2	7				Commences with a fresh
3	7				bree from the north ward
4	7				and thick foggy weather
5	7				saw a Bark ship
6	6				steering to the westward
7	6		E by S	W W W	crew employed in fitting
8	6				the Boats
9	6				
10	7				
11	7				Midnight the same
12	7				
1	8				
2	8		E by S		
3	7				
4	6				
5	5				Morning the weather
6	5				Rainy weather
7	5				Ends with fresh breezes
8	6				and cloudy weather
9	6				
10	6				Lat by Obs 39..50
11	6				Long by Chron 69..10
12	6				



# Bound towards the

# Western Island

H	R	ER	Courses	Winds
2	7			
3	7			
4	7			
5	7			
6	7			W by W
7	7	E by S		
8	6			
9	6			
10	6			
11	7			
12	8			
1	8			
2	7			W by S
3	8			
4	7			
5	7			
6	7			
7	7			
8	6			
9	6			
10	6			
11	6			
12	6			

Remarks Monday August 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences with a fresh breeze  
and cloudy weather some  
Raining at 6 O'clock set whole  
Topsails main and Fore  
tops gallies sail furled  
the main sail

Midnight the weather  
the same

Morning the same weather  
crew employed in fitting  
Boats so Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 39.40  
Long by Chron 61.32

H	R	ER	Course	Winds
2	6			
3	6			
4	6			
5	7			W by S
6	7	E by S		
7	7			
8	6			
9	6			
10	6			
11	5			
12	6			
1	6			
2	7			
3	7			
4	6			
5	6			
6	6			W by S
7	6			
8	7			
9	7			
10	6			
11	5			
12	5			

Remarks Tuesday August 22

Commences light winds  
same Rain

Midnight weather the  
same

Morning the same  
took in all the Royal  
crew employed in fitting  
the Boats

Lat by Obs 39.32  
Long by Chron 58.10



# Ship Montezuma from New London

H	R	HR	Course	Winds	Remarks Wednesday
1	3				August 23 <sup>rd</sup>
3	3				Calmses with light
4	3				breezes same scattering clouds
5	3			W by S	at 2 O'clock saw a school
6	4		E by S		of Blackfish board twice
7	5				did not get fast crew
8	6				employed in fitting the
9	7				Boats Broke out a cask
10	7				of water open a Barrel
11	6				Beef and a Barrel of
12	5				Pork and a Barrel
1	3				Rice
2	3			W S W	squally weather
3	3				Midnight and
4	4				
5	4				Morning the weather
6	4				the same
7	4				
8	4				So Ends the Day
9	5				
10	5				Lat by Obs 39.53
11	5				Long by Obs 56.01
12	5				

H	R	HR	Course	Winds	Remarks Thursday August
1	3				24 <sup>th</sup>
3	4				Calmses with a pleasant
4	4				breeze from W S W
5	4			W S W	employed in fitting the
6	5		E by S		Boats and setting up
7	5				the fore top mast Ryein
8	3				saw a school of Porpoises
9	3				set the Main Royal
10	4				sail
11	4				
12	3				Midnight weather the
1	3				same
2	4				
3	3				
4	4				
5	5				Morning the same
6	5				as the former set
7	4				up the Blacksmiths for
8	4				So Ends the Day
9	4				
10	4				Lat by Obs 40.13
11	4				Long by Obs 45.04
12	4				



# Bound towards the Western Sea

H	K	F	Course	Winds	Remarks Friday 25 <sup>th</sup>
2	5				Commences with a pleasant
4	5				brees and clear fine
6	5		E by S	W	weather crew employed
8	6				in fixing the Rig in
10	7			S E	Middle and Latter squally
12	8				took in all light sails
					and abolt drawed out of
					the main Tapsail yard
					and spanked the sheet
					forced them and set
					the main tapsail again
					So Ends Rainy squally
					weather
					Lat by Obs
					Long by Chro

H	K	F	Course	Winds	Remarks Saturday August
2	5				- 26 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh
4	6			E.	brees and Rainy squally
6	6		S by E		weather set Main Taps
8	6				gallant sail at 2 O'clock
10					at 6 O'clock took it in
12					and double Reeft the
			S	E by S	Tapsails Middle the
					same Latter Part by Lt
					brees set abt 3 tapsails
					and taps gallant sails fly jib
					put up the latter for turning
					So Ends the Day
					Lat by Obs 37.28
					Long by Chro 51.41

H	K	F	Course	Winds	Remarks Sunday August
2	3				27 <sup>th</sup> Commences with
4	3		S by W		light winds and pleasant
6	4			E S E	weather crew employed in
8	4				working ship nothing else
10	4				Middle and Later rainy squally
12	5		S S E		weather took in all 3 taps
					gallant sails and Fly jib
					at 10 O'clock wore ship ready
					to the Northward
					So Ends the Day
					No Observations



# Ship Montezuma from New London

H	R	R	Course	Winds	Remarks Monday August
2	4				28 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and Raining squally
4	4				weather at 2 o'clock double
6	4		N 30 E	E S E	reft the Top sails Middle
8	5				and Latter weather the same
10	5				at 8 AM set whole main top
12	5				sail and single reft fore
					So Ends the Day
					No Observation

H	R	R	Course	Winds	Remarks Tuesday August
2	1				29 <sup>th</sup> Commences with fresh breezes and Raining weather
4	2		N 30 E		2 off Duty George Hopkins
6	2			E S E	and Abner Brown Middle and
8	2				Latter squally weather a
10	2				Whirl wind past close
12	2				to us chud down the top sails
2	2				tore in main top gallant
4	2				sail set whole Main top
6	2		E by S	S W	sail single reft Fore and
8	5	1/2			mizzen So Ends the Day
10	6				Lat by Obs 38.24
	6	1/2			Long by Chron 49.31
12	6	1/2			

H	R	R	Course	Winds	Remarks Wednesday August
2	7				30 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and Raining squally weather
4	7				at 6 took in the main sail
6	7			S W	gib & spanker and double
8	7	1/2	E by S		reft the top sails some
10	8				thunder squally
12	8				Middle the same weather
2	7	1/2			Latter clear pleasant
4	7				weather at 8 AM set
6	7			W	whole Main top sail and
8	7				main top gallant sail
10	7				crew employed in stows
12	7				Duty So Ends the Day
					Lat by Obs 38.52
					Long by Chron 46.26



# Down towards the Westward

H	H	R	Course	Winds	Remarks August 31 <sup>st</sup>
2	7	1/2	E by S	W	Commences with a fresh breeze
4	7				and fine pleasant weather
6	7				crew employed in getting ready
8	7				for whaling at 2 o'clock
10	7				set whole topsails and all
12	7				3 top gallants sails Middle
2	7				and latter same squalls of Rain
4	6				sent down the Fore Royal
6	6				yard and set up the main
8	5				Rigging So Ends the Day
10	5				Latitude 39.05
12	5				Long by Chron

H	H	R	Course	Winds	Remarks September 1 <sup>st</sup> Friday
2	5		E by S	W	Commences with a pleasant breeze
4	5				from the westward and now and
6	5				then a Rain squall crew employed
8	5				in setting up the head stays
10	4				Middle and latter part
12	4				weather the same at day
2	4				light saw a Brig steering
4	3				the same as we are
6	3				So Ends the Day
8	3				Lat by Chron 38.22
10	3				Long by Chron 41.59
12	3				

H	H	R	Course	Winds	Remarks Saturday September 2 <sup>nd</sup>
2	2				Commences with a light
4	2				breeze and fine pleasant
6	2				weather a Brig in sight
8	2				crew employed in ship
10	2				duty at 4 Capt Benjamin
12	2				and Boats crew went aboard
2	2				the Brig Caroline of London
4	2				3 months out loaded with
6	3				Rum and Sugar saw a
8	3				Turk Middle and latter
10	3				breeze freshens at 8 took
12	3				in all light sails sent
					down Mizen Royal yard
					saw one Brig a Whaler
					steering to north ward
					So Ends the Day
					Lat by Chron 39.36
					Long by Chron 38.07



# Ship Montezuma from N. Lar

H	H	B	Courses	Winds	Remarks Sunday September
2	6				3 <sup>rd</sup> Commences with a fresh
4	6		E by S		bree and clear pleasant double
6	6			S S W	raft the top sails at 6 O'clock
8	6		E S E		took in the jib and main
10	7				sail and spanker broke
12	7				out water Middle and latter
2	7				weather more moderate at
4	7			N W	6 O'clock Now set all
6	7				sail again to Ends the Day
8	7				Lat by Obs 40.23
10	8				Long by Chron 35.01
12	8				

H	H	B	Courses	Winds	Remarks Monday September 4 <sup>th</sup>
2	7				Commences with a pleasant breeze from
3	7		E S E	S W	the Westward crew nothing to
4	7				do but work ship Middle
5	7				and latter weather the same
8	7				took in main Royal and
10	7				Fore top gallant sail Raised
12	7				the Islands of Corvo and Flores
2	7				bearing E by S from us 30 miles
4	8				distance to Ends the Day
6	8				Lat by Obs 39.45
8	8				Long by Chron 31.45
10	6	1/2			
12	6				

H	H	B	Courses	Winds	Remarks Tuesday September 5 <sup>th</sup>
2	6				Commences with a pleasant breeze
4	6		S E	N	and some scattering clouds
6	5				saw one sail at 6 noon ship
8					heading N W took in all light
10					sails and hoisted up the courses
12				N W	Middle haled the main
2					yard aback latter Part
4					same Breeze set all sail
6	3				at 6 O'clock came and Flores
8	4				bearing N E from us 15 miles
10					distance saw Porpoises
12					crew empty by oil in shape
					chutty
					Lat by Obs 39.27
					Long by Chron 31.00



Bound toward the Western

H	h	P	Course	Winds	Remarks Wednesday
1	3				Sept 6 <sup>th</sup>
4	2				Commences with light winds
6	2		W	S W	and generally weather Island
8	2				of Corvo and Flores East
10	2				of us 12 miles distance
12	2				saw Grampasses at 6
2	2				hauled up the Courses
4	2				one way and the other
6	2				Middle same way
8	2				
10	3		S	W W	Latter part clear pleasant
12	3				weather saw Grampasses
	3				one sail in sight crew
	4				employed in ship duty
	4				I Ends the Day
	4				Lat by Obs 39, 23
					Long by Chron 30, 41

H	h	P	Course	Winds	Remarks Thursday
2	4				of the Commences with a
4	4		tack and		pleasant breeze and clear
6	3		tack	S E	weather Island of Corvo
8	3				and Flores in sight bearing
10	3				West 12 miles distance crew
12	3				employed in ship duty
2	3				3 sails in sight saw Ponta
4	3				Middle and latter weather the same
6	3				saw a sperm whale took then
8	3				to be sperm Whales I Ends
10	3				Latitude by Obs 39, 33
12	3				Long by Chron 30 41

H	h	P	Course	Winds	Remarks Friday
2	3				Remarks on X Wednesday
4	3				September 8 <sup>th</sup> Commences with
6	4		E by S	S	a pleasant breeze and clear
8	4				weather crew employed in
10	5				ship duty 3 sails in sight
12	5				Islands Graciosa Fayal and Pico
2	5				bearing S E by S 25 miles
4	6				distance took in all light
6	6				sails at 6 bearing one way and
8	6				the saw Grampasse Middle and
10	5				latter weather the same at 6 then
12	5				set all sail & sails in sight
					Lat by Obs 38, 55
					Long by Chron 28, 20



Ship Montezuma from New London

Coarse	Winds
2 5	
4 5	S by E S S W
6 5	
8 5	S by W W by N
10 5	
12 4	
1 4	
4 3	
6 3	
8 3	
10 2 1/4	
12 2	

Remarks on Thursday Sept  
9<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze  
and clear weather in the passage  
between Gracoe and Fagal I. sails  
in sight crew employed in ship  
duty at 6 O'clock took in all light  
sails and single reef the top and  
Middle &c Latter Part weather  
clear and pleasant at 6 O'clock Fagal  
bore S S W from us 6 miles dist.  
3 other Islands in sight set all sail  
sent down the mizen top gallant sail  
made it sent at up an set at 8 O'clock  
Left by (Dese)  
Left by Thron

H	H	H	Courses	W. Rantas
2				
4				
6			tack and tack	S W Lys
8				
10				
12				X
2				
4				
6				
8				
10				
12				

New Benjamin Lewis the Whale

at Rosaracas on Sunday September 10<sup>th</sup>  
 commenced with a pleasant breeze and  
 clear weather 3 sails in sight  
 were with between Fayal Rico and  
 St Georges Island saw a school  
 of Sperm Whale heard 2 from  
 there. Mr Benjamin got for  
 James Beeds struck the whale  
 took him along side  
 got up the cutting gear chued  
 up the sails at Day light commenced  
 cutting finished at 10 O'clock AM  
 ship Rosaracas took a Whale in sight  
 to End Lat by the  
 Day by Chas

L	H	B	Course	Worse
				S W
			M H W	
			S B L	

Remarks on Monday September 11<sup>th</sup>  
 Commenced with fresh breeze and squally  
 weather crew employed in clearing up  
 decks took the jib fore top sail  
 and close reef the Main and  
 Mizzen one Bree in sight at  
 6 started the log works middle  
 Breeze weather same thunder latter  
 set the jib and whole top sail  
 at 8 backed stay heading on sail  
 in sight the Island in  
 sight So ended the Day  
 Lat by Obs 38.46



# Bound towards the Sandwich Id 1848

up	H	H	Course	Winds	Remarks on Tuesday September
2					12 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh
4			SW	S S W	breeze pleasant weather the Island
6					in sight being 15 miles
8					his force employed in "Barling"
10					out our "Whale" at 4 tanks
12					in the job it was set double
2					reeft the top sail were ship
4					Middle and Latter weather
6			S		more pleasant at day light
8					set whole top sails out top
10					gallant sail furlished Barling
12					at 6 40 took up it to Ende

H	H	H	Course	Winds	Remarks Wednesday September
2					13 <sup>th</sup> Commences with light
4					winds and pleasant weather
6			S by W	W by S	The Island of Fajal Pico
8					Lesias and St Georges in
10					sight we are working up towards
12					Fajal 8 sails in sight
2					stood and saved a Cow Fish
4					Middle and Latter Part weather
6					at 8 o'clock AM Capt Benjamin
8					and Boats crew went ashore the
10					Rest drove the Cals to Ende
12					the standing of and an Fajal
					set 38.27 Long by the 28.36

H	H	H	Course	Winds	Remarks on Tuesday September
2	1				14 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a
4	1				light winds and Pleasant
6		1/2		NE	weather standing of an
8		1/2	S S W		Fajal harbor 4 ships in
10		1/2			and 2 at anchor at 7 the
12		1/2			Lighter came off with the Reg
2		1/2			150 bushels of Potatoes 200 lbs
4	1				Onions 300 bu of Apples
6	1				After midday Groceries
8	1				and Oyes 50 dozen of the
10	1				jaw Charles Harrison his disch
12	1				Middle and Latter Part
					light are standing, slow between
					Fajal and Pico all sail set
					got out our harpoon guns out
					and treat them to Ende the Day
					W. O'Brien



# Ship Montezuma from New London

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Friday September 15
2	1				Commences with a light breeze and
4	1		E by S	S W	clear pleasant weather crew employed
6	1				in taking care of our Resolutes
8	0				the Island of Pico bears E of us
10					7 miles off 3 sails in sight
12					Middle and Latter cabin
2					weather broke out the breeze
4					and put 3 bbs 2 sextes and one 3
6					barrel casks with vinegar for
8					Pickets So Ends the Day
10					Lat by Obs 38.20
12	0				Long by Chron 28.27

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks Saturday September 16 <sup>th</sup>
2	2				Commences with a light breeze and
4	2		S by E	E	some scattering clouds the Island of
6	3				Pico bears NE of us 8 miles distant
8	4				2 Sails in sight Middle and
10	4 in				Latter had a pleasant breeze
12	5				Saw 3 rumpasses
2	4				Loaded a barrel of Cabbage and
4	4				put below So Ends the Day
6	4 1/2				Lat by Obs 27.08
8	5				Long by Chron 27.12
10	5				
12	5				

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Saturday September 17 <sup>th</sup>
2	3				Commences with a pleasant breeze
4	3				and clear weather crew employed
6	3		S by E	East	in making nets for Amiong
8	3				all hands on Duty again
10	3				
12	4				Middle and Latter weather the
2	4				same as the former
4	5			E by N	So Ends the Day
6	5				
8	5				
10	5				Lat by Obs 36.25
12	5				Long by Chron 26.46



# Bound For The Sandwich Islands

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Monday Sept 18 <sup>th</sup>
2	5				Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather
4	5				crew employed in working
6	5		S by E		ships is all sea grasses
8	5			E by N	
10	6				
12	6				Middle and Latter Part
2	6				bree freshens at 6 took in
4	6				Main Royal sail set up
6	7				Fore Main and Mizzen
8	7				Rigged So Ends the Day
10	7				Lat by Obs 34.02
12	8				Long by Chron 25.49

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Tuesday September 19 <sup>th</sup>
2	8				Commences with a fresh breeze and pleasant weather
4	8				set up the Fore and Main
6	8		S by E	E N E	Top mast backstays and
8	8				foreventer Gallant and Key
10	8				stays Fore and Main
12	8				at 6 O'clock took in Main
2	8				Royal sail Middle and
4	8				Latter weather the same
6	8				So Ends the Day
8	8				Lat by Obs 31.18
10	8				Long by Chron 40
12	8				

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Wednesday September 20 <sup>th</sup>
2	8				Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather
4	8				crew employed in making netes
6	8		S by E		Middle and Latter Part weather
8	9			E N E	the same at 6 A M set
10	9				fore top mast steering saw
12	9			N E	crew employed in staps duty
2	8				
4	8				So Ends the Day
6	8				Lat by Obs 28.51
8	8				Long by Chron 24.15
10	8				
12	7				



# Ship Montezuma from New London

H.	H.	H.	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Thursday September
2	6				21 <sup>st</sup> Commences with a pleasant
4	6		S by E	W E	breeze and clear weather crew
6	6				employed in ship duty set Fore
8	6		S S W		Top mast and Loar Steering sail
10	6				set up the Fore top again
12	6				Middle and Latter weather the
2	6				same So Ends the Day
4	6				
6	5				
8	5				
10	5				Lat by Obs 26. 57
12	5				Long by Chro 24. 10

H.	H.	H.	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Friday September
2	5				22 <sup>nd</sup> Commences with a pleasant
4	5		S S W	W E	breeze and fine weather crew employe
6	5				in sending up the Main Top
8	5				gallant steering sail booms and
10	5				setting the sail Middle and
12	5				Latter Part the same as the
2	5				former,
4	5				So Ends the Day
6	5				
8	5				
10	4				Lat by Obsen 25. 20
12	4				Long by Chro 24. 40

H.	H.	H.	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Saturday September
2	4				23 <sup>rd</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze
4	4		S S W	W E	and showday weather set loar top
6	4				gallant steering sail one sail in
8	4				sight Middle and Latter Part
10	4				the weather the same as the former
12	4				
2	5				
4	5				So Ends the Day
6	5				
8	5				
10	5				
12	5				Lat by Obs 28. 27 Long by Chro 24. 58



# Round For The Sandwich Island

H	H	H	Courses	Miles
2	6			
4	6		S S W	N E
6	6			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			
2	8			
4	8			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			

Remarks on Sunday September 24<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and some heavy squalls even nothing to but work ship took in the top gallant steeple sail brook out a cask of water took one Poopais Middle and Latter weather the same as the former To Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 20.34  
Long by Chron 24.59

H	H	H	Course	Miles
2	9			
4	9		E N E	S S W
6	9			
8	9			
10	8			
12	8			
2	8			
4	8			
6	8			
8	8			
10	8			
12	7			

Remarks on Monday September 25<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and some scattering clouds crew nothing to do but work ship Middle and Latter Part the same as the former a Breeze and one other sail in sight crew employed taking care of the Canoes To Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 17.43  
Long by Chron 25.10

H	H	H	Course	Miles
2	7			
4	7		S S W	E by N
6	6			
8	6		S by W	
10	5			
12	5			
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			

W by N

Remarks on Tuesday September 26<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather 2 sails in sight steering the same as we are even employed in making matts at 2 O'clock Raised the Island of St Anthony bearing South from us 35 miles distant Middle and Latter winds haffly break the Rigging out of the hatch and stowed it in the sail room and in the mizen hatch To Ends 6 sails in sight Lat 15.40 Long by Chron 25.05



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	H	H	Courses	Winds
1	5			
4	5		SSE	NE
6	5			
8	5		SSE	
10	5			
12	5			
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	6			
12	6			

Remarks on Wednesday Sept 27<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather 6 sails in sight crew employed in clearing up the Fore hold Middle Latter water same set up the Fly jib gives 3 sails in sight So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 13.41 Long by Obs 25.33

H	H	H	Courses	Winds
2	6			
4	6		NE	NE
6	5		SSE	
8	5			
10	5		SSE	
12	5			NE
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			

Remarks on Thursday Sept 28<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and some scattering clouds two sail in sight crew employed in making sanate Middle and Latter Part water the same as the at 6 O'clock 6 sails in sight So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 12.13 Long by Obs 23.58

H	H	H	Courses	Winds
2	5			
4	5		SSE	
6	5			SSE
8	4			
10	4			
12	4			
2	4			
4	4			
6	4			
8	4			
10	4			
12	4			

Remarks on Friday September 29<sup>th</sup> Commences with an pleasant breeze and clear weather 5 sails in sight crew employed in making spinnaker Middle and Latter Part same squally and baffling winds took in all the steezy sails at 8 o'clock set topsails and top gallant steezy sail 2 sails in sight So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 11.07 Long by Obs 23.27



# Bound For the Sandwich Islands

H	H	H	Courses	Winds
2	4			Winds
4	4			S off
6	4		South	by off
8	4			
10	4			
12	4			
2	1			
4	1			
6	3			
8	4			
10	4			
12	5			

Remarks on Saturday September 30<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze but rainy weather. 2 sails in sight crew employed bracing out water saw a bonnet about Middle and Latter. Heavy squally weather took in all the steering sails main Mizen fore and Mizen top guller sails split the fly got on bent at 6 Ends set by Ob 10, 11  
Saw by Obs 28, 07

H	H	H	Courses	Winds
2	4			Winds
4	4			from
6	4		South	off S
8	4			
10	5		S S E	off S off
12	5			
2	5			
4	5		S	off by S
6	3			
8	3		S S E	off S off
10	3			
12	3			

Remarks on Sunday October 1<sup>st</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze and squally weather same rain at 8 took in all 3 top guller sails Middle the same Latter light breezes and pleasant weather saw Porpoises at 6 O'clock. Also set all sail again. So Ends the Day  
Set by Obs 9, 14  
Saw by Obs 22, 31

H	H	H	Courses	Winds
2	2			Winds
4	2			
6	2		S S E	S off
8	1			
10	1			
12	1			
2	1			
4	1			
6	1			
8	1			
10	1			
12	1			

Remarks on Monday October 2<sup>nd</sup>. Commences with a light breeze from S off some scattering clouds crew not any thing to do but work ship saw Porpoises Middle calm Latter light and bent on new fly got employed in mending 2 top sail 3 sails in sight. So Ends the Day  
Set by Obs 8, 44  
Saw by Obs 22, 00



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Tuesday October
2	3				3 <sup>rd</sup> Commences with a light
4	3		S E by N	S off	breeze and squally weather saw
6	3				a school of Blackfish
8	2				board did not get fast came
10	2				aboard 2 sails in sight steering
12	3		S by W	N	the same as on Monday and
1	3				latter light winds and pleasant
4	4				weather So Ends the Day
6	3				
8	2				
10	2				
12	3				

Lat by Observation 7, 33,  
Long by Chron 20, 11

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Wednesday Octob
2	1				4 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a light
4	1		S E	S by W	breeze and pleasant weather 2 sails
6	1				in sight saw Cowfish crew
8	1				employed in making spin
10	2				yarn Middle same thunder
12	3				and lightning took in all the
1	4				steering sails by 2 o'clock Fore
4	4				and Main Tops got under sail
6	5				Latter Tops set all sail at 6
8	5				O'clock So Ends the Day
10	5				Lat by Chron 6, 58
12	5				Long by Chron 18, 44

H	H	H	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Thursday Oct
2	5				5 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze
4	5		S E	S E W	and some scattering clouds
6	5				Poor weather Breeze of
8	5				Onions crew employed in ships
10	5				duty Middle and Latter
12	4		S by W	W	light baffling winds and
1	4				pleasant weather
4	4				So Ends the Day
6	4				
8	4				
10	4				
12	4				

Lat by Chron 5, 55  
Long by Chron 17, 53



# Bound For the Sandwich Islands

H	H	R	Courses	Winds	Remarks
2	4				Remarks on Friday October 6 <sup>th</sup> Commenced with a pleasant breeze and clear weather set up the Main Top gallant head and back stays the rest unemployed in mending the Fly Jib Middle and Latter part hatching woods and saw Raising matten at 2 AM set Fore top mast and main top gallant steering sail so Ends Lat by Obs 3, 54 Long by Chron 17, 35
4	4				
6	4		S by W	W	
8	5				
10	5				
12	5			N W	
2	5				
4	6				
6	6				
8	6				
10	6				
12	6				

H	H	R	Courses	Winds	Remarks
2	3				Remarks on Saturday October 7 <sup>th</sup> Commenced with a pleasant breeze but Raining squally weather crew employed in ship duty at 6 took in the standing sails Fly Jib and main Raysal Middle and Latter Raining squally weather So Ends the Day  Lat by Obs 2, 45 Long by Chron 16, 25
4	4		S by W	S by W	
6	5			W by S	
8	5				
10	5				
12	6				
2	7		S E	S W by S	
4	7				
6	7				
8	6				
10	5				
12	5				

H	H	R	Courses	Winds	Remarks
2	6				Remarks on Sunday October 8 <sup>th</sup> Commenced with a fresh breeze favourable for some squally crew not any thing to do but work ship at 5 set all sail Middle and Latter Part weather the same, our Breeze in sight So Ends the Day  Lat by Obs 2, 41; Long by Chron 13, 18
4	6		S. E	S W by S	
6	6				
8	6				
10	6				
12	6				
2	6				
4	6				
6	5				
8	5				
10	5				
12	6				



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	H.P.	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Monday October
2	4			9 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze
4	5	S.E.	S.W. by S	and clear weather crew not doing
6	5			anything to do but work ship
8	5			and Breeze in sight at 6 saw
10	4			one other sail saw school
12	4			of Porpoises struck 2
2	4			saved one Middle and
4	5			Latter Part weather then
6	5			same saw a school of
8	5			cow Fish struck and did not
10	5			save it So Ends the Day
12	5			Lat by Obs 2, 17 Long by Obs 12, 00

H	H.P.	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Tuesday Oct
2	5			10 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleas-
4	5	N.W. by N	S	ant breeze and clear weather
6	5			one sail in sight crew
8	5			employed in fitch the Regia
10	5			Tacked ship at 1 o'clock
12	5			heading W. S. W. Middle
2	5			and Latter winds backing
4	5			at 4 A.M. Tacked ship
6	5			heading S. S. E. at 8 A.M.
8	5			tacked ship again heading
10	5			S. S. W. So Ends the Day
12	6			Lat by Obs 1, 41 Long by Obs 12, 40

H	H.P.	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Wednesday Octo
2	5			11 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a light
4	5	N.W. by E	S.W. by S	breeze and squally weather sent
6	5			down the cutting Pennants and
8	5			fitch them over one sail in
10	6	S.W.	S. S. E.	sight Middle and Latter
12	6			winds backing tacked ship
2	6			twice a Breeze elated to
4	7			us saw 2 Fishbacks
6	7	S.W. by E	S.W.	So Ends the Day
8	7			
10	8			Lat by Obs 1, 47 Long by Obs 13, 00
12	8			



# Bound For The Sandwich Islands

H	H R	Courses	Winds
2	5	S by E	S W
4	5		
6	6		
8	6	S W	S by E
10	6		
12	6		
2	5		
4	5		
6	5		
8	4		
10	4		
12	8		

Remarks on Thursday  
October 12<sup>th</sup> Commences with  
a pleasant breeze rather  
some cloudy weather one  
Bry in sight even  
employed in making spin  
saw Middle and Latter  
weather the same as the former  
sent down the main Top sail  
foot rope and fixed it  
and put it on again  
So Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 13 Long by Obs 14

H	H R	Courses	Winds
2	3	S W	S by E
4	3		
6	3		
8	3		
10	3		
12	3		
2	3		
4	3		
6	3		
8	3		
10	5		
12	6		

Remarks on Friday October  
13<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant  
breeze from the south ward and  
clear weather even employed  
in setting up the lead & try  
at 7 o'clock went through the  
operation of shaving the green  
handed Middle and Latter weather  
the same as the former  
So Ends the Day main Breeze set  
Lat by Obs 13 South Long by Obs 16

H	H F	Courses	Winds
2	6	W S West	South
4	6		
6	7		
8	7		
10	6		
12	6		
2	6		
4	6		
6	5		
8	5		
10	7		
12	7		

Remarks on Saturday October 14<sup>th</sup>  
Commences with a pleasant breeze  
and clear weather even employed  
in making spin - saw saw 2  
Timbers Whales and school  
of Blackfish board 3 boats did  
not get fast come aboard and breed  
up again took in Main Breeze  
sail Middle and Latter weather  
the same as the former So Ends  
the Day

Lat by Obs 1 53 Long by Obs 17

58 Days out our Whale  
one Cow Tusk and two Porpoise

Bar 89.48  
Bar 89.23  
alt 6.25  
Low 8.18  
1.53 Latitudes October 14<sup>th</sup> Day



# Ship Montezuma From New London Bound =

H	H	F	Courses	Winds
2	4			
3	4		S W by W	S by E
4	4			
8	4			
10	4			
12	5			
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	6			

Remarks on Sunday October 15<sup>th</sup>.  
 Commences with a pleasant breeze and  
 some scattering clouds crew not any  
 thing to do but work ship  
 Middle and Latter weather the same  
 saw Gumpsears;  
 So Ends the Day

Sat by Obs 3. 17 Sun by Obs 18, 18

H	H	F	Courses	Winds
2	6			
4	5		S W by W	S by E
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	6			
2	6			
4	6			
6	6			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Monday October 16,  
 Commences with a pleasant breeze from  
 South and Eastward seas weather  
 crew not any thing to do but  
 work ship;

Middle and Latter weather  
 the same as the former

So Ends the Day to work on  
 the Rizer

Sat by Obs 4. 47 Sun by Obs 19. 25

H	H	F	Courses	Winds
2	7			
4	7		S W	S S E
6	7			
8	6			
10	6			
12	6			
2	6			
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	6			
12	6			

Remarks on Tuesday October  
 17<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant  
 weather crew employed on the Rizer  
 Tased down the Main Rizer

Middle and Latter Part  
 weather the same as the  
 former

So Ends the Day

Sat by Obs 6. 11 Sun by Obs 20. 31

((( 61 Days out one Whale )))  
 2 Porpoises one Congfish



# For The Sandwich Island October 18<sup>th</sup> 1848

H	H	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Wednesday October
2	6		S W	S S E	18 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant
4	6				from southward and pleasant
6	6				weather crew employed on the
8	6				Rigging;
10	6				
12	6				Middle and Latter Part with
2	6				the same as the former
4	6				Tore down the mizen Rigging
6	7				So Ends the Day
8	7				
10	7				
12	7				
Lat by Obs 7.50 Long by Chron 21, 26					

H	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Thursday October
2	6	S W	S S E	19 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant
4	6			bree and clear weather
6	6			Middle and Latter Part
8	6			weather the same as the
10	7			former Broke out a cask of
12	7			Water and Tore down the fore Rig
2	7			at 8 O'clock commenced
4	8			halying out the cables
6	8			So Ends the Day to work
8	8			on the same
10	8			
12	8			
Lat by Obs 1.40 Long by Chron 22.4				

H	H	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Th. day October
2	8		S by W S E by E	E S E	20 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant
4	8				bree and clear weather finished
6	8				halying up the cables and
8	8				shackled them together
10	8				around the Main mast and
12	8				stowed them back again
2	8				broke out a barrel of Beef
4	8				and a Barrel of Pork
6	8				Middle and Latter Part
8	8				wind more force more force
10	8				set Main Payrol and
12	8				Fore topmast Stewy sail
					So Ends the Day
					Sat by Obs 12.24 no Observation



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	F	Courses	Winds
2	8	S by W	E S E
4	8		
6	8		
8	8		
10	8		
12	9		
2	9		
4	9		
6	9		
8	9		
10	9		
12	9		

Remarks on Saturday  
October 21<sup>st</sup> Commences with  
a fresh breeze weather same  
cloudy crew employed  
in making (Furrow Middle  
and Latter) Part weather  
the same at 6. set the Lower  
steering sail and set the  
main top gallant steering sail  
main Royal sheet parted  
fixed it on set the sail on  
So Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 15.39 Long by Obs 22.51

H	F	Courses	Winds
2	8	S by W	East
4	8		
6	8		
8	8		
10	9		
12	9		
2	9		
4	8		
6	8		
8	8		
10	9		
12	8		

Remarks on Sunday October  
22<sup>nd</sup> Commences with a pleasant  
breeze and good weather crew not  
any thing to do but work  
ships Middle and Latter  
weather the same as the  
former  
So Ends the Day

Calculated 89.48  
Observed 82.43  
7.05

Add 11.12  
by the 7.05  
18.17

Lat by Obs 18.17 Long by Obs 22.26

H	F	Courses	Winds
2	8	S by W	E S E
4	8		
6	8		
8	8		
10	8		
12	8		
2	8		
4	8		
6	8		
8	8		
10	8		
12	9		

Remarks on Monday October  
23<sup>rd</sup> Commences with a pleasant  
breeze and good weather crew  
not any thing to do but work  
ships saw one Timber

Middle and Latter the same  
as the former set up the  
main top-mast and Gallant  
stays and sent up the crew  
Tenants So Ends the  
Day

Lat by Obs 21.00 Long by Obs 22.34

67 Dumps out one  
Whale 2 Porpoise  
and Cowfish



2<sup>d</sup>

Remarks on Tuesday  
October 2, <sup>th</sup> Commenced with  
a pleasant breeze and showery  
weather - crew employed in set-  
ting up the main stay and main top  
Gallant Rig in some Rain  
saw Porpoises Middle and Latter  
weather - the same as the former  
set up the Main top mast  
Barksamp So Ended the Day

H	H	F	Courses	Winds
2	7			
4	7		Shy W <sup>o</sup>	W by E
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			
2	7			
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Wednesday  
October 25<sup>th</sup>, Commenced with  
a pleasant breeze from the North  
and Breezy weather cold tided  
the head changes break out a  
cask of Water Middle and  
Latter weather the same as  
the former sent down the Mizzen  
top & all but jard and sail  
ripped up the sail to End  
the Day

H	H	F	Courses	Wheels
2	4			
1	7		S of W	N by E
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			
2	7			
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	6			
12	6			

Remarks on Thursday  
October 26<sup>th</sup> Commences with  
a with a good breeze but  
Raining weather sent down the  
Mizen top gallant and Royal  
Mast and sent up the stump  
gallant mast bent and new  
top gallant sail on the  
Mizen Middle and Latten  
Raining weather parted the main  
top gallant standing sail sheet and  
split the sail took it in and the  
Main Royal sheet parted bent  
it and set the sail again  
Saw 4 Finbacks whale so En  
Not by D R 27, 28 Day 22, 35



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	7		S by W	N by E
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			
2	7			
4	7		South	S W by W
6	7			
8	5 1/2			
10	5 1/2			
12	5 1/2			

Remarks on Friday October 27<sup>th</sup> Commences with a good breeze but strong Breeze weather saw one young break into a barrel of Pork Middle and Latten Latten weather the same as the former at 10 O'clock wind haled to the Westward took in all the standing sails crew employed in sawing up the Whales gave so Ends the Day Breeze weathered Sat by the 29<sup>th</sup> 40 Long by the 21<sup>st</sup> 25

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	6		South	S by W
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	6			
12	5		E S E	
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5		W S W	South
12	5			

Remarks on Saturday October 28<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze and Breeze weather crew employed in there Whale Bone Middle weather the same

Latten Latten wind haled to South and blow fresh took in all light sails and double Breeft the top sails at 8. Where ships heading Sat by the 29<sup>th</sup> 42 Long by the 21<sup>st</sup> 17

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	6		W S W	South
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	6			
12	6		S W S S E	
2	6			
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Sunday October 29<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and some cloudy crew not any thing to do but work ship saw Porpoises Middle and Latten weather the same at 6 set whole top sails at 9 set all 3 tops galloway sails and Thys gib So Ends the Day

Sat by the 30<sup>th</sup> 47 Long by the 23<sup>rd</sup> 41



# Bound Tow The Sandwich Isles

H	K	F	Course	Winds	Remarks on Monday October
2	6				30 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh
4	6		S W	S S E	brees and squally weather
6	6				parted the back masts to
8	6				the Fore top gallant sail
10	6				took it in and the Mizen
2	6				top gallant sails at 4 took
4	6				in Fly jib's and Main
6	6				top gallant sails Middle
8	5				and Latter Part made moderate
10	5				set all the Top gallant sails and
12	5				Fly jib's Lat 32.00 Long 24.12

H	K	F	Course	Winds	Remarks on Tuesday October
2	5				31 <sup>st</sup> Commences with a fresh
4	5		S W by N	S by E	brees and Breezy squally
6	5		W		weather Mr Antoine Tanted his
8	5				Boats Middle and Latter
10	5				Parte pleasant weather and
12	4				Brig in sight even
2	4				employed in mending sails
4	4				at 7 O'clock set the main
6	4				Boys sail To Ends
8	3				the Day
10	3				Lat by Obs 33.01 Long 25.14
12	3				

H	K	F	Course	Winds	Remarks on Wednesday
2	5				November 1 <sup>st</sup> Commences
4	5				with a light bree and
6	5		S W by N	S by E	some squally saw one Brig
8	5		W		and one Finback whale
10	5				and bent the Fly jib and
12	4				bent another one Middle
2	4				and Latter Part weather
4	4				the same as the former 2-
6	4				sails in sight saw several
8	3				Finbacks sent down the fore
10	3				gallant and Boys mast
12	3				and sent up a stump
					gallant masts mended the
					sail and bent and set
					it so Ends the Day
					Lat by Obs 34.20 Long 26.20



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	K	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Thursday November
2	3				- her 2 <sup>nd</sup> Courses with a
4	3				pleasant breeze from the south
6	3				and Eastward crew employed
8	3				in making springing
10	3				saw several Fishbacks Middle
12	3				and Latter Part weather
2	4				the same as the former crew employed
4	4				in repairing the Main top sail
6	4				So Ends the
8	4				
10	3				
12	3				

Lat by Obs 35.30 Long 27.00

H	K	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Wednesday November
2	3				3 <sup>rd</sup> Courses with a light breeze
4	3				and pleasant weather crew employed
6	2				in repairing the Main top sail
8	2				Middle calm weather Latter Part
10	1				weather Pleasant
12	1				saw several Fishbacks
2	1				I made a new piece for the
4	1				main top gaff and yards - watched
6	3				down the top gaff and rigging
8	3				So Ends the Day
10	3				
12	5				

Lat by Obs 35.18 Long 26.35

H	K	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Saturday November
2	4				4 <sup>th</sup> Courses with a pleasant breeze
4	4				and Clear weather crew employed
6	4				in making springing saw a
8	4				number of Fishbacks Middle and
10	4				Latter Part weather the same
12	3				crew employed in mending sails
2	3				saw Fishbacks So Ends the Day
4	3				
6	3				
8	3				
10	4				
12	4				

Lat by 36.19 Long 25.43



# 29 Round For The Sandwich Islands

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	4		S E	E N E
4	1			
6	4			
8	4			
10	4			
12	4			
2	4			
4	4			
6	4			
8	3			
10	3			
12	3			

Remarks on Sunday November  
 5<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze  
 and clear weather crew not doing  
 thing to do but work ships saw  
 several Finbacks Middle and  
 Latter Part the weather the same as the  
 former saw several more Finbacks  
 So Ends the Day

87.48  
 68.07  
 21.41  
 15.49  
 37.30 Lat this Day

Lat by Obs 37.30 Long 24.54

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	3		S E	E N E
4	3			
6	3			
8	3			
10	3			
12	3			
2	3			
4	3			
6	4			
8	4			
10	4			
12	4			

Remarks on Monday November  
 6<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze  
 from eastward crew not doing  
 thing to do but work ships saw several  
 Finbacks Middle and Latter Part  
 weather the same as the former  
 saw more Finbacks employed in  
 cooping the Bread and putting the  
 small spars below So Ends  
 the Day

Lat by Obs 37.53 Long 23.12

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	6		E of S, CP	CP of E
4	6			
6	7			
8	7			
10	8			
12	8			
2	8			
4	8			
6	9			
8	9	Easter		
10	9			
12	9			

Remarks on Tuesday November  
 7<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze  
 and thick foggy weather employed  
 in stowing back the Bread that  
 we had drove Middle and Latter  
 fresh breezes at 5 O'clock took  
 in Fly jib and Mizen top -  
 gallant sail saw a school of  
 Blackfish Rainy foggy  
 weather So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 38.33 Long 20.25

{ 82 Days into one Whale one Cowfish  
 and two Porpoises



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	8		East	North
4	8			
6	8			
8	9			
10	9			
12	8			
2	8			
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Wednesday November 8<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and Rainy foggy weather at 6 O'clock took in fore and main tops gallant sails haled up the Spanker and double reefed the Fore top sail and single reefed main and mizen Middle and Latter Part weather the same as the former saw 2 Finbacks So Ends the Day

Late by Obs 38.40 Long 16.57

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	7		Ely N	North
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			
2	7			
4	7			
6				
8				
10				
12				

Remarks on Thursday November 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and cloudy weather saw eight whale Porpoises Middle weather the same Latter Part at day light saw several Finbacks and 3 Right Whales cald all hands and board 3 Boats did not get fast to come aboard at 9 O'clock saw one more board 3 Boats did not get fast they were shy ship a heady one way and the other on the wind So Ends the Day

Late by Obs 37.15 Long 15.12

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2				North
4				
6				
8				
10				
12				
2				
4				
6				
8				
10				
12				

Remarks on Friday November 10<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and cloudy weather saw 7 Right Whales board 3 times did not get fast at sun set shortened sail and set greater watches Middle weather the same Latter Part weather the same one sail in sight saw 2 Right whales board all 4 the boats did not get fast came aboard saw several Finbacks we had double reefed top sails and main sail set So Ends the Day

Late by Obs 37.30 Long 15.00



# Bound For The Sandwich Islands

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2				
4				
6				
8				
10				
12				
2				
4				
6	6		East	CPW
8	6			
10	6			
12	7			

Remarks on Saturday November 11<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and rainy squally weather at 6 O'clock blows a gale took in all sail but double reefed main top sail and close reefed mizen top sets quarter watches Middle the same Later Part the same double reefed fore top sail and fore sail saw one Finback So Ends this Twenty four hours

Lat by Obs  $37^{\circ} 38'$  Long  $15^{\circ} 18'$

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	7			
4	7		East	CPW
6	7			
8	7			
10				
12				
2				
4	7		ECP	
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			

Chronometer 1 " 54 " 10	total 29 " 25	2 " 51
Chronometer to slow 38	high 12	26
1 " 54 " 48	29 " 37	17 " 52 " 46
1 " 08 " 14	26 " 56	30 " 00 " 20
low time 6 " 34	2 " 07	72 " 07 " 14
by chron 11 " 38		
2 " 35	2 " 38	4 " 22
1 " 38	6 " 20	1 " 21 51
1 " 38	29 " 37	3 " 54 769
Equator 8 " 14	39 " 43	19 " 71 97
	some 9 " 13	598

Remarks on Sunday November 12<sup>th</sup> Commence with a fresh breeze from the north ward some squally break into a barab of Flour and a barab of meal and shaved out the Molasses 18 Gallons of it at 8 furld the Fore sail and fore top sail sets quarter watches Middle and latter weather the same at 5 sets the Fore sail and fore top sail double reefed kept off one sail is sight saw one Finback So Ends the Day Lat by Obs  $39^{\circ} 48'$  Long  $14^{\circ} 38'$   $36^{\circ} 46'$  Latitude

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	7			
4	7		S by E	W W W
6	7		to E by S	
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			
4	7			
6	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Monday November 13<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and squally weather at 2 P.M. the Island of Tristan D'Acunha in sight bore South Distance 15 miles at 6 O'clock kept of her course E by S Middle weather the same Latter Part more moderate sets whole Top sails and Top gallants sails one sail in sight crew employed in making scumate So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs  $89^{\circ} 48'$   $71^{\circ} 13'$   $18^{\circ} 35'$   $36^{\circ} 41'$  Long  $9^{\circ} 00'$



# Ship Montezuma From New London Bunde

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	7		Ely S	West
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	8			
2	8			
4	8			
6	8			
8	8			
10	8			
12	8			

Remarks on Tuesday November 14<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and cloudy weather employed in making sanate Middle and fore weather the same sets the main sail jib Fly jib spanker and mizen top gallants sail Latter Part weather the same saw one Finback So Ends the Day

Lat by Dr 36.50 Long 5.21

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	8		E S E	N by E
4	8			
6	8			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			
2	9			
4	9			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			

Remarks on Wednesday November 15<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and thick foggy Rainy weather took in Fly jib and mizen top gallants sail Middle and Latter weather more moderate sets Fly jib and Mizen top gallants sail saw Carpses broke into a cask of water So Ends the Day

Longitude  
Wednesday  
November 15<sup>th</sup>  
Day 10.15 West

3.55.16  
1.06  
3.56.22  
3.53.23  
2.59

32.53  
1.12  
33.03  
37.30  
71.21  
214.1.56  
70.58  
33.05  
37.53  
4.08.32  
15.12  
3.53.23

18.36.31  
1.42  
78.38.31  
90.04.00  
71.21.29  
4.07.53  
4.02.43  
3.51.33  
3.78.21  
213.42.55  
9.71.27

Lat by Obs 37.30

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	9		E S E	North
4	9			
6	9			
8	8			
10				
12				
2				
4	5		N E	
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			

Remarks on Thursday November 16<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and cloudy weather crew employed in making sanate saw 3 Finbacks at 7 took in all sail but double reef to main top sail fore sail spanker and stay sail sets quarter watches Middle and Latter Part weather same at day light sets all sail saw a number of Finbacks ships a heaving W E So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 36.19 Long 1.25 East



# From The Sandwich Islands D 1848

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2			E S E	North
4				
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			

Remarks on Friday October  
 17<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant  
 breeze and clear weather saw several  
 Finbacks same Porpoises on Board  
 ships in sight even employed in  
 making sails at 4 o'clock kept  
 off our course again set Fore top  
 and Loar steering sails Breeze and  
 latter Part weather the same at 12 O'clock  
 raised a Whale which proved to be a  
 Right Whale So Ends the Day  
 Lat by Obs 36.20 Long 136 East

saw  
Whale

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2			W	Wth by E
4				
6				
8	1			
10	1			
12	1			
2	1			
4	1			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			

E by W



Line Forked

Remarks on Saturday November  
 18<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and  
 clear weather one Right whale in sight  
 took in Loar and Fore top masts steering  
 sails onto board 4 Boats Bar Anton  
 got fast Anton Josea struck the whale  
 held on to him about 4 hours and the  
 line parted come saw 2 other Right whale  
 going quick to the windward bar 2 Boats  
 for a Finback at sunset took in the  
 lights sails backed the main yard set gnd  
 watches and let her lay at Day lights  
 braced forward the main yard saw several  
 finbacks So Ends the Day  
 Lat by Obs 36.13 Long 137 East

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	6		E S E	N by W
4	6			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			
2	6			
4	5			
6	3			
8	3			
10	3			
12	3			

W

Remarks on Sunday November  
 19<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze weather  
 same cloudy saw several Finbacks and  
 2 schools of Porpoises at 7 o'clock of E by N  
 Breeze and latter Part weather more  
 moderate at 6 AM set all 3 top  
 gallants sails My job Main Breeze  
 Fore top masts and Loar Steering sail  
 several Finbacks in sight saw 2  
 Right whales board 4 Boats did  
 not get fast kept off East again  
 saw a half of a stoven Whale Boat  
 So Ends the Day  
 Lat by Obs 35.30 Long 138 East

saw  
Whales

saw  
a stoven  
Boat



# Ship Montezuma From New London Bound

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	3			
4	3		East	S S W
6	3			
8	1			
10	1			
12	5			
2	5			
4	5			
6	6			
8	6			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Monday November 20<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and some Rainy weather saw several Finbacks and one Right Whale a young quick to the windwards saw Porpoises Middle and Latter Part fresh breezes saw one Finback at 8 o'clock took in the main Reefed sail fixed the new Fore sail ready for bending So Ends the Day

Late of the 34.13 Long 8.45

H	K	F	Course	Winds
2	7		E by N	
4	7		S W by S	S S E
6	7			
8	7			
10	6			
12	6			
2	6			
4	6			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			

Remarks on Tuesday November 21<sup>st</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and clear weather took into a cask of water saw one porfish at 4 o'clock P M tacked ship Middle and sail in sight a heading E S E Latter Part weather the same as the former saw one Finback and school of Porpoises So Ends the Day

Late of the 34.41 Long 7.27

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	5		W S W	South
4	5			
6	5		East	
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5			

Remarks on Wednesday November 22<sup>nd</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather even impeded in making springer at 6 P M tacked ship Middle and Latter Part weather the same and bent the Fore sail and bent another one surpusses So Ends the Day

Late of the 34.38 Long 8.19

{ 17 Days out one Whale one cowfish and two Porpoises }



# On The Sandwich Islands A 1848.

**H K F**

Courses Winds  
S W S S E

2 4  
4 4  
6 3  
8 3  
10 2  
12 2 1/2  
2 1  
4 1  
6 1  
8 1  
10 1  
12 1



Remarks on Thursday November 23<sup>rd</sup> Commenced with a pleasant breeze from S S E saw a school of Blackfish heard Cap Benjamin got one Mr Benjamin got one and I got one took all 3 along side hoisted then aboard stowed off the Blubber and ware ships one sail in sight Middle and Latter calm weather employed in mending sails So Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 35° 14' Long 1° 01'

**H K F**

Courses Winds  
W S S South

2 1  
4 1  
6 1  
8 1  
10 1  
12 1  
2 1  
4 1  
6 1  
8 1  
10 1  
12 1

Remarks on Friday November 24<sup>th</sup> Commenced with a light baffling winds and clear weather as Bury in sight of us crew employed in mending sails Middle and Latter weather the same as the former the same Bury in sight started the try sail and hoisted out our Blackfish So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 35° 13' Long 1° 17'

**H K F**

Courses Winds  
E by S South

2 2  
4 3  
6 3  
8 4  
10 4  
12 4  
2 4  
4 4  
6 4  
8 4  
10 4  
12 5

Remarks on Saturday November 25<sup>th</sup> day. Commenced with light baffling winds the same Bury in sight crew employed in mending sails at 6 o'clock got a breeze from East ship a heading E by S Middle and Latter Part of pleasant breeze one ship in sight a heading the other way on the wind saw several Finback break into a Banab of Beef and a Banab of Pork So Ends the Day

Baro 28.48  
Altitude 15.49  
Declin 28.51  
34° 50' Latitude  
Dip 38.12  
Chro to star 1.18  
3° 39.20  
Sight 28.45  
Lat 34.59  
Sol 28.67  
21 32.46  
Lat 36.23  
The correct Dec 28.45  
Remarks 37° 38' of the  
the true 85.75  
the correct of 29.32  
Sag cos 6.0128  
Sag sine 9.78576  
29 50 2 11  
3.75105  
37



Ship *Montezuma* From *New London* To *Round*

H	K	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Sunday November 26 <sup>th</sup> Day
2	5		East	S by E	Comences with a fresh breeze and some
4	5				cloudy 2 sails in sight saw 2 <u>Timber</u>
6	5		W S W		and some <u>Porpoises</u> employed in mending
8	5				sails at 2 took in Main <u>Topgallant</u> sail
10	5				at 6 took in Fly gale and all 3 top
12	5				gallant sails none ship a heading W S W
2	6				Middle and Latter Part weather the
4	6				same broke into a Barrel of Flour
6	6				S. Ends the Day
8	5				
10	5				
12	5				
					Lat by the 35.43 Long 11.00

H	K	F	Course	Winds	Remarks on Monday November 27 <sup>th</sup>
2	5				Comences with a pleasant breeze
4	5		S W by W	S by E	and clear weather one sail in sight
6	5				at 1 O'clock set the main top gallant
8	5				sail Middle and Latter Part weather
10	6				more moderate at 5 set all sails one
12	6				Bark ship close to us a barling run down
2	6				into spoke her was the Bark Cadmus
4	6		S W		of Sag Harbor 15 months out 1000 bbls
6	6				of Oil S. Ends the Day
8	6				
10	6				
12	6				
					Lat by the Long 9.19

H	K	F	Courses	Winds	Remarks on Tuesday November 28 <sup>th</sup>
2	5				Comences with a pleasant breeze and
4	5		S W	S S E	clear weather the Bark Cadmus in
6	5				company with us took in sail at six
8	5				set one other sail in sight Middle standing
10	5				quarter watches Latter Part weather the
12	5				same set all sail saw 2 Timbered tuck
2	5				ship at 12 O'clock S. Ends Day
4	5				
6	5		South	E by S	
8	5				
10	5				
12	5				
					Lat by the 38.40 Long 9.19



# The Sandwich Islands November 29<sup>th</sup> 1848

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	6		M N E	E by S
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	6			
12	6		Easter	S by E
2	6			
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	8			
12	6			

Remarks on Wednesday November 29<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and some cloudy saw 2 Finbacks crew making sande Middle and Latter Part fresh breezes saw a school of Blackfish hounds <sup>my</sup>Boates did not get fast come aboard took in Fly jib and all 3 top gallant sails So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 34.13 Long 111

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	5		E by N	E S E
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	5		S by W by S	
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	6			

Remarks on Thursday November 30<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and some cloudy weather saw one sail at 6 single reefs the top sails Middle and Latter Part more moderate at 8 o'clock set whole top sails Fly jib and all 3 top gallants saw a number of Finbacks at 8 o'clock topped ships a heading S W by S So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 36.29 Long 111.52

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	5		S by W by S	S S E
4	5			
6	5			
8	5			
10	5			
12	6			
2	7			
4	8			
6	8			
8	9			
10	2			
12	2			

Remarks on Friday October 1<sup>st</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze and pleasant weather saw seven Finbacks one sail in sight Middle and latter part saw a number of Finbacks one sail in sight Mr Benjamin Painted his <sup>my</sup>Boate So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 37.09 Long 111.38



{ 106 Days out one <sup>my</sup>Whale & <sup>my</sup>Black one Cowfish and two Porpoises



Ship *Montezuma* From *New London* To *Bombay*

H	K	F	Cause	Winds	Remarks on
2	1				on Saturday October
4	1				2 <sup>nd</sup> Commences with a light breeze from
6	1				West and sail in sight saw seven
8	1				gunboats Middle weather the same
10	1				Latter Part had a pleasant breeze
12	1				from the West sets main & fore
2	1				and fore top mast and lower steering
4	1				sails crew employed in making sand
6	3		S E	W	So Ends the Day
8	3				
10	4				
12	5				

Latitude  $37^{\circ} 09'$  Longitude  $12^{\circ} 14'$

H	K	F	Cause	Winds	Remarks on
2	4				Sunday December 3 <sup>rd</sup>
4	4		S E	W S W	Commences with a pleasant breeze from
6	4				westward crew not doing anything to
8	4				do but work ship and sail in
10	4				sight saw a number of gunboats
12	1				Middle Part calm Latter Part at 1 o'clock
2					got a breeze from West sets top mast and
2					lower steering sails saw gunboats
4					So Ends the Day
6					
8	2				
10	2				
12	3				

Latitude  $37^{\circ} 09'$  Longitude  $12^{\circ} 14'$

H	K	F	Cause	Winds	Remarks on
2	3				Monday December
4	3		S by S	West by N	4 <sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze
6	5				and clear weather the crew knock out
8	5				a cask of water one sail in sight
10	6				Middle and Latter Part breeze freshens
12	6				crew employed in making sand
2	6				So Ends the Day
4	6				
6	7				
8	7				
10	7				
12	1				

Polar Dist  $89^{\circ} 48'$       Chy to  $24^{\circ} 03'$  altitude  $17^{\circ} 50'$        $22^{\circ} 18' 52''$   
 Altitude  $4^{\circ} 18'$       Chy to  $24^{\circ} 54'$  altitude  $17^{\circ} 40'$        $1^{\circ} 57''$   
 Dip  $15^{\circ} 30'$       Polar Dist  $89^{\circ} 48' 57''$        $35^{\circ} 30'$        $22^{\circ} 16' 55''$   
 Declin  $22^{\circ} 20'$       Chy to  $24^{\circ} 28'$        $17^{\circ} 45'$        $1^{\circ}$   
 $37^{\circ} 51'$  Latitude      Chy to  $25^{\circ} 30'$  altitude  $17^{\circ} 57'$        $67^{\circ} 43' 05''$   
 Latitude  $38^{\circ} 05'$        $38^{\circ} 05'$        $0396$   
 Polar Dist  $67^{\circ} 43'$        $+03371$   
 $2123^{\circ} 45'$        $967350$   
 $61^{\circ} 52'$        $984112$   
 $17^{\circ} 57'$        $61^{\circ} 52'$   
 $43^{\circ} 55'$        $982614$  given  
 $5^{\circ} 36' 36''$   
 Equation  $9^{\circ} 24'$   
 $5^{\circ} 27' 12''$   
 $4^{\circ} 25' 55''$

The Longitude  $15^{\circ} 24' 4''$  East






# For The Sandwich Islands Dec 5<sup>th</sup> 1828

H	K	F	Courses.	Off Winder
2	7			
4	7		S E	Driff S off
6	7			
8	7			
10	5		h E by E	
12	5			
2	4			
4	4		South	E S E
6	3			
8	3			
10	4			
12	4			

Remarks on Tuesday December 5<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze and pleasant weather crew employed in making ready one sail in sight Middle Part wind haled ahead Latter Part wind headed us off to the E by E tacked ship tacked ship a heading South So Ends the Day

Late by Obse 37.38 Long 16.31

H	K	F	Courses	Off Winder
2	4			
4	4		S E by S	N E
6	4			
8	4			
10	5			
12	5			
2	5			
4	5			
6	5			
8	6			
10	7			
12	8			

Remarks on Wednesday December 6<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and fine weather saw a school of Blackfish Capt Benjamin got 2 Mr Heyner got 2 Mr Ambrose got 2 and I got one making 7 in all hauled them aboard took off the blubber kept off our course set Fore top mast steering sail at 8 set Lar steering sail Midle and Latter made the same So Ends the Day Late by Obse 38.01 Long 17.00

H	K	F	Courses	Off Winder
2	9	4		
4	9	2	S E	Driff
6	10			
8	10			
10	10			
12	10			
2	9			
4	9			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			

Remarks on Thursday December 7<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze and clear weather squally at 4 took in all light sails and steering sail and double reefed the top sails and furlled the jib and Main sail Middle more moderate set whole Fore and Main top sail jib Main sail and Main top gallant sail at 3 o'clock let the the reef out the mizen top sail in shade the evening the yard parted in the shroups did not bear the cat of the mizen set the sail and yard down and on row the gear took in the top gallant sail and double reefed the top sails again hoisted up the lee Boats so End Late by Obse 38.34 Long 22.23

forward away the mizen top sail 1/2 yard



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	K	F	Courses	Drift Windes
2	7		S E by E	Weste
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	8			
2	7			
4	7			
6	8			
8	8			
10	8			
12	8			

Remarks on Friday December 8<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze and some squally crew note any thing to do but work ship at 6 o'clock PM set whole Main and Fore topsail and Main top gallants sail at 8 set Fore top gallants sail Fore top mast and Larer Steerning sail split the main Royal sent it down and mended at the 2 Carpenters to work making a Mizzen top sail yards So Ends the Day.  
 Lat by the 38.36 Long 25.45

H	K	F	Courses	Drift Windes
2	9		M W	N W
4	9		S E	
6	10			
8	10			
10	10			
12	10			
2	9			
4	9			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	8			

Remarks on Saturday December 9<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze and clear pleasant weather toged out our Blackfish blubber the 2 Carpenters employed in making a Mizzen top sail yards saw a school of Porpoises took top mast and Larer Steerning sail took in Fore top gallants sail and double next to the Fore top sail saw Porpoises Middle and Latter Part the same weather at 6 set whole Fore top sail and Fore top gallants sail So Ends Lat 37.01 Long 28.57

H	K	F	Courses	Drift Windes
2	8		S E	N W
4	8			
6	8			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			
2	9			
4	9			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			

Remarks on Sunday December 10<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze and clear weather the 2 Carpenters to work on the mizen top sail yards broke into a cask of water a barrel of Flour a Barrel of Pork and shared the Provisions out to the men Forward took in the top gallants sails Middle and Latter fair weather set all sail at 7 AM crew note any thing to do but work ship saw one Tuback So Ends the Day  
 Lat by the 37.46 Long 32.20

{ 15 Days out one Whale one Catfish  
 10 Blackfish 2 Porpoises.



# Journal For The Sandwich Islands

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	9			
1	9		S E	W N W
6	8			
8	8			
10	7			
12	7			
2	6			
4	6			
6	6			
8	6			
10	6			
12	6			

Remarks on Monday December 11<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather at 4 past 8 o'clock W N W had a fresh gale of wind and rain called all hands and shortened sail to double reefed top sails Middle and Latter Part pleasant weather sets all sail again crew employed in mending sail saw Harpises struck and saved one So Ends the Day Two top masts Steer sail set

Lat by Obs 40.15 Long 35.38

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	6			
4	6		S E	W N W
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			
2	7			
4	7			
6	7			
8	8			
10	8			
12	8			

correct the more top sail yard

Remarks on Tuesday December 12<sup>th</sup> day Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather the carpenters finished the Mizen top sail yards sent it up crossed it and bent the sail at 8 square same rain took in main Mizen sail Middle and Latter Part pleasant weather sets the mizen sail fore top masts and Loas Steer sail saw 2 Finbacks Capt Benjamin on ship his Boat davy and fixed it and put it back again crew employed in mending sails Lat by Obs 40.44 Long 38.46

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	8			
1	8		S E	W N W
6	9			
8	8		E by S	
10	8			
12	8			
2	8			
4	8			
6	8			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Wednesday December 13<sup>th</sup> day Commences with a pleasant breeze crew employed in mending the main top sail shifted the steer sail onto the larboard side went from Vard Middle weather the same Latter Part Rainy weather so Ends the Day

89.48 at time 45.00 at 29.41 Dec 23.11.42  
 altit 72.07 or to sea 1.17 at 41.12 and 38  
 17.41 into 1.46.7 m. at 29.53 23.12.20  
 Dec 23.12 23.12.20 23.11.56  
 40.33 Latitude 2137.41 66.48.24  
 68.50 29.53  
 38.57 12222  
 03662  
 9.55761  
 3.79840  
 17.34.485  
 9.757 42 jones  
 sum of altitudes 35.07  
 5.24  
 4.34.45  
 cor. time 1.44.7  
 2.51.38 gives the Longitude 42.07



# Ship Montezuma From New London

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	7		S E by S	N W by W
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	8			
12	8			
2	8			
4	8			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			

Remarks on Thursday December 14<sup>th</sup> day Commence with a pleasant breeze and clear weather got into the new main life & all sail on fled it for landing saw Port, rise Middle and Latter Part weather the same crew employed in making sanato saw 2 Finbacks So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 41.50 Longitude 75.39 1/2

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	9		S E by S	N by W
4	10			
6	10			
8	10			
10	9		S E by E	
12	9			
2	9			
4	9			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			

Remarks on Friday December 15<sup>th</sup> day Commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather crew employed sanato making saw Porpoise one Finback Middle weather the same Latter Part Rainy Foggy weather So Ends the Day

no Observations this Day 42.10, Lat 9.00

H	K	F	Courses	Winds
2	9		E S E	N W by W
4	9			
6	9			
8	9			
10	9			
12	9			
2	9			
4	9			
6	8			
8	8			
10	8			
12	8			

Remarks on Saturday December 16<sup>th</sup> day Commences with a fresh breeze and Rainy Foggy weather broke into a cask of water at 6 bree freshend took in all light sails and single reefed the top sail Middle and Latter Part weather more moderate at 6 O'clock All set all such saw 3 schools of Porpoises So Ends the Day

Lat by Dead Reckoning 42.06 Long by Dead 75.21







# Ship Montezuma of New London

H	K	F	Courses	Miles
2	6			
4	6		E by S	N E by N
6	6			
8	6			
10	6			
12	6			
2	6			
4	7			
6	7			
8	7			
10	7			
12	7			

Remarks on Wednesday December 20<sup>th</sup>  
 Day commences with a fresh breeze and clear weather saw several Finbacks took in all light sails and Double reefs the top sails and fished the Main sail at 10 took in the gibe Middle and Latter Part blows a gale So Ends the Day blowing a gale from N N E

Lat by Ole 40.22 Long 66.47

H	K	F	Courses	Miles
2	7			
4	7		S E by E	N E by N
6	7			
8	6			
10	6		Easte	N by W
12	6			
2	6			
4	7			
6	7			
8	8			
10	8			
12	9			

Remarks on Thursday December 21<sup>st</sup>  
 Day commences with a ~~fresh~~ a gale from N N E and Bary weather at 7 O'clock took in Fore top sail Middle weather more moderate Latter Part good weather set all sail at 4 O'clock at 5 set Fore top mast and Loar Steeray sail onben the Fly gibe and mended it and bent it again break into Water So Ends the Day

Lat by Ole 39.56 Long 11.21

H	K	F	Courses	Miles
2	9			
4	9		N by E	N N by W
6	9			
8				
10				
12				
2				
4				
6				
8				
10				
12				

Remarks on Friday December 22<sup>nd</sup>  
 Day commences with a pleasant breeze and clear weather crew employed in making sand break into Molasses for the Cabin and Steeray saw one Finback Middle and Latter Part weather the same crew employed in making spin yarn one sail in So Ends the Day

we  
 don't  
 in sight

Lat by Ole 38.43 Long 75.02

{ months and five days out one Whale  
 10 Blackfish one Comfish 8 Porpoises



Round For The Sandwich Islands 1848

47

Remarks on Saturday December 23<sup>rd</sup> Day  
commences with a pleasant breeze from N W by N steering E S E one sail in  
sight steering the wind as we are crew employed in making spring gun Middle  
and Latter Part fresh breezes saw 2 sails crew employed in making  
fishlines So Ends the Day; Lat by Obs 38° 40' Long 78° 47'.

Remarks on Sunday December 24<sup>th</sup> Day  
commences with a fresh breeze from W by S heading S by W spoke the  
Mary of Edgartown 4 months 100 bls of Apples at 4 O'clock made  
the Island of S T Pauls bearing West 14 miles at 5 blows fresh  
took in all light sails and single reefs to the top sails Middle and Latter  
parts light breezes Rainy foggy weather at 2 AM set all sail trying  
to get up to the Island to get some Fish So Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 38° 42' Long 78° 52'

Remarks on Monday December 25<sup>th</sup> Day  
commences with a pleasant breeze from North steering in for the Island of  
S T Pauls the 3 Boats hoard and went in ashore after a fishy after  
wards Capt Benjamin came in to see all got 28 Fishes I and  
my crew went ashore at 7 came aboard and Capt Benjamin  
went aboard the Mary of Edgartown he came aboard at 9 O'clock  
both ships steering S E W saw Frigate sails later Part steering  
sails same foggy So Ends the Day; Lat by Obs 40° 00' Long 78° 00'

Remarks on Tuesday December 26<sup>th</sup> Day  
commences with a light breeze from N W steering S E W the  
Mary of Edgartown in company with no crew employed in mending  
sails at 7 O'clock took in all light sails hauled up the main sails and  
spanker stuck foggy weather Middle and Latter Part the same  
at 8 O'clock And after the course to S E by E set the Main sail and  
gale So Ends the Day; Lat by Dead Reckoning 41° 20' Long 79° 00'

Remarks on Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup> Day  
commences with a fresh breeze from N by W West rainy squally weather  
weather broke into a barrel of Pork at 6 put one reef in the main  
top sail Middle and Latter blowes a gale took in the fore and Main sail  
and double reef to the top sails and haled to N W by N at 8 AM set  
the fore again So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 42° 16' Long 82° 28'

Remarks on Thursday 28<sup>th</sup> Day  
commences with a fresh breeze from N N W steering E S E took  
out a cask of water at 4 O'clock let one reef out of the main and main  
top sails set the main sail on main top gallant sail Middle and  
Latter weather the same the fore top sail set with out any reef the Cooper  
faint away and fell on the Deck and hurt himself down at 11 O'clock  
took in main top gallant sail So Ends Lat by Obs 42° 39' Long 83° 36'

Ship Mary  
Capt Benjamin

Land



# Ship Montezuma From New London Bonds

Friday December 29<sup>th</sup> Day

commences with a fresh breeze from N N W Steering S P E cloudy weather rose wheel to kets and one new top gallant clewain at 6 took the main sail and double reefed the top sails. Raining weather wind shifted to W S W Middle weather the same Latter Part pleasant weather set all sail and Tane top masts and Loar Steering sails employed in mending sails So Ends the Day; Lat by Obs 42.17 Long 95.00

Saturday December 30<sup>th</sup> Day

commences with a fresh breeze from W S W some squalls of Rain Steering E by S even employed in mending sails saw Porpoises took on at 6 took in the mizen top gallant sail main Topyal and Loar steering sails Middle and Latter parts weather the same at 6 Clock AM set all sail again saw 2 Finbacks So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 41.20 Long 98.46

Sunday December 31<sup>st</sup> Day

commences with a fresh breeze from W S W and the weather same squally; Steering E S E could not do but work ship at 6 Clock PM took fly jib main top gallant sail and Loar steering sail middle and Latter parts weather the same saw 3 Finbacks So Ends Lat by Obs 41.26 Long 112.38

Monday January 1<sup>st</sup> Day

commence with a pleasant breeze from S W Steering S E by E even not doing any thing to do but work ship saw one Finback Middle and Latter parts weather the same and from N W Steering S E all sail set Tane top mast and Loar steering sails set saw Blackfish and a school of Porpoises So Ends the Day; Lat by Obs 42.33 Long 135.21

Tuesday January 2<sup>nd</sup> Day

commence with a fresh breeze from N W cloudy weather Steering S E on bent the mizen top sail and bent a new one sent down the fore top gallant sail took in mizen top gallant sail took in the steering sails Middle and Latter parts weather the same saw 3 Finbacks and a school of Porpoises So Ends the Day; Lat by Obs 43.35 Long 140.39

Wednesday January 3<sup>rd</sup> Day

commenced with a fresh breeze from N W Steering E S E foggy weather broke out a calm water at 4 Clock double reefed the top sails broke out molasses for the steering and cabin and hoisted up the Boats Middle and Latter parts weather the same So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 44.42 Long 113.56

Thursday January 4<sup>th</sup> Day

commences with a fresh breeze from N W by W Steering E S E on bent the main top sail and bent another one broke out a barrel of Flour middle and Latter parts weather the on bent the spunkies and mended it and bent it again So Ends the Day. Lat by Obs 44.34 Long 117.19



# For The North West coasts of America

Friday January 5<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N Steady E by S foggy weather at 6 o'clock the mast sets the fore top sail and furlled the gib and sets the main sail Middle and Latter more moderate weather at 8 o'clock had all sail set Fore top and Loar Steermy sails saw 2 Finbacks So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 45.12 Long 122.27

Saturday Jan 6<sup>th</sup> commences with a light breeze from N W and pleasant weather all sail set Steermy E crew employed in working ship Middle and Latter parts fresh breezes took in all the steermy sails E by S gib and all the top gallant sails and reefed the fore and Mizzen top sails and haled to N and many foggy weather brook out a Barrel of Beef and Barrel of Pork so Ends the Day; Lat by Ac 45.00 Long 125.56

Sunday Jan 7<sup>th</sup> Day commences with a pleasant breeze from W and Rainy weather Steermy E brook out a barrel of Flour and shared the molasses into to the men forward I mard and iron penel strap for the surgent top gallant yard and a new tunc for the Bell forward at 4 o'clock had all sail set and Fore top mast and Loar Steermy sail Middle the same Latter parts breez freshers took in Loar Steermy sail main Rigal Mizzen and Fore top gallant sails saw 6 Finbacks and a school of Porpoises took 2 of them so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 45.13 Long 128.30

changed out the molasses to new took 2 porpoises

Monday Jan 8<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N W by W some foggy ships course is East crew not any thing to do but work ship at 8 o'clock took in main top gallant sail gib and main sails and double reefed the top sails Middle blows a gale Latter parts more moderate sets whole top gib main and Fore top gallant brook out a cask of water saw a school of porpoises so Ends these twenty four hours Lat by Obs 45.18 Long 135.00 3/4

Tuesday Jan 9<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S W clear weather Steermy East crew not any thing to do but work ship at 4 o'clock set the main sail at 10 o'clock W by S sets all sail wind from W Middle and Latter part weather the same at 4 o'clock Am set Fore top mast and Loar Steermy sails employed in fitting a Fore top sail so Ends the Lat by Obs 45.53 Long 138.40

took one porpoise

Wednesday Jan 10<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N W and cloudy weather Steermy E by S employed in fitting a new fore top sail at 3 o'clock took in the Loar Steermy sail & took in all light sails at 10 o'clock took reef the top sails middle Rainy weather Latter part blows fresh double reefed the top sails took in the gib saw Porpoises took one so Ends the Lat 44.59 Long 143.01

saw a ship

Thursday Jan 11<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from W N W clear weather Steermy E & S saw a ship heeling West at 6 o'clock reefed the main sail at 10 the mizen and Licens ship elued up fore and surgent top sail middle more moderate set the top sails again Latter parts pleasant weather set all sail Fore top mast and Loar Steermy sail so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 44.34 Long 147.22



# Ship Montezuma of New London Bound for

Friday January 12<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from W & S W and pleasant weather Steering S & E crew employed in clearing the gun at 4 o'clock altered the course to N & E took in the Lar steering sail Middle weather the same Latter part some squally took in the Fore top mast steering sail main Royal Fore and Mizzen top gallant sails saw Porpoises struck one and sailed him at 6 set the Fore and Mizzen top gallant sails one sail in sight Van Demands Land in sight N W Dist 25 miles So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 43.16 Long 151.37

took a  
report  
hand and a sail  
in sight

Saturday Jan 13<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S W and clear weather Steering N & E one sail in sight and Van Demands Land in sight at 2 o'clock took in fore and Mizzen top gallant sail at 4 took in the main sail and Mizzen top sail at 5 o'clock spotted the Fore top sail close reefed it and set it again at past the ship's beam of N Bedford at 7 took in the main top gallant sail blowing fresh and double reefed the main top sail middle and Latter more moderate sent down the fore top sail and bent over new one at 10 set all sail gaming with the ship's beam of New Bedford 7 months out 600 bbls of oil So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 42.00 Long 152.17

lost a ship

Sunday January 14<sup>th</sup> commences with a light breeze from N & E and pleasant weather ship a heady N N W the ship's beam in company with us at 6 took in Fore and Mizzen top gallant sails Middle part weather the same Latter part rainy weather took in main top gallant sail at 10 tacked ship heading S E the ship's beam in company with us heard a boat for a block So Ends Lat by Dead Reck 41.00 Long 152.20

Monday Jan 15<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N & E and Rainy weather ship a heady S E the ship's beam in company with us at 2 o'clock faced away wind haled to S W by steering N & E the Capt of the came aboard of us Middle and Latter parts went from W and pleasant weather Steering N East by N at 6 haled up the main and Fore sail to keep in company with the ship's beam So Ends Lat by Obs 39.30 Long 154.30

Dean Capt -  
Shoreman

Tuesday Jan 16<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S W and pleasant weather Steering N E by N the ship's beam in company with us we haled up the main and Fore sail crew employed in making a puncheon Painted the gun set the main and main top gallant sails Middle and Latter part weather the same back out water and a barrel of pork So Ends the Day Lat by Dead Reckoning 38.21 Long 156.05

Wednesday Jan 17<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from S W by S clear weather the ship's beam in company with us saw killers took in main top gallant sail Middle weather the same Latter breeze freshens set all sail Fore top mast a Long Steering sails So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 36.41 Long 158.38

Thursday Jan 18<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from S W by S Steering S E by S the ship's beam in sight at 7 o'clock shunt head sail Middle weather the same Latter part wind haled to S E ship's heading N E set all the top gallant sails one sail in sight So Ends the Lat by Obs 35.35 Long 159.45

Five months and one day out one Whale 10 Blackfish one cowfish 7 Porpoises



# For Port Pannary in Jan 1849

*saw a sail*  
Friday Jan 19<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S E and cloudy weather ship a heading N E one sail in sight steering N W saw a spout did not make out what it was at 6 O'clock PM took in all light sails and reefed the the top sails Middle and Latter  
*saw and hear sail*  
raining weather at 8 o'clock saw another sail a loggery to fured the main sail and chued up the fore top sail so. Ends Day. Kang Lat by Dead R 34.28 Long 161.6

Saturday Jan 20<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S E and Kang weather at 2 O'clock chued up the fore top sail at 3 set it again Middle and Latter part weather the same wind haled to S S W steering N E took in fore top sail brook out a cask of water S Ends the Day Lat by Dead Reaching 33.39 Long 162.33

Sunday Jan 21<sup>st</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S S W Kang weather steering N E brook out a Barrel of Beef and a Barrel of Pork at 6 O'clock PM set the fore top sail abost reefed Middle and Latter part weather the same a 6 O'clock set whole top sails main sail gale Spanker and main top gallant sail so Ends the Day Lat by Ole 32.07 Long 165.42

Monday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S E by E same steering cloudy steering N E saw one Finback at 5 O'clock took in main top gallant sail Middle and Latter Kang weather double reefed the top sail saw a finback S Ends the Day Lat by Ole 30.37 Long 167.30

Tuesday Jan 23<sup>rd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from East and Kang weather ship a heading N by E crew not anything to do but work ship Middle and Latter weather the same so Ends the Day Lat by Ole 28.50 Long 167.38

Wednesday Jan 24<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from E by S and some Kang ship a heading N N E sent down the entry peacocks Middle and Latter weather more moderate set single reefed top sail employed in mending the top sail so Ends the Day Lat by Ole 26.56 Long 168.12

Thursday Jan 25<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from E same cloudy steering N by E crew employed in mending sails Middle and Latter part weather more moderate at 6 set all sail so Ends Lat by Ole 25.10 Long 168.32

Friday January 26<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from East some squally the ship a heading N by E crew employed in mending sails and making sand at 8 took in main top gallant sail Middle weather the same Latter part pleasant weather set the main top gallant sail steering N E by N brook out a barrel of Beef and a barrel of Pork Lat by Ole Long

Saturday January 27<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S E by E pleasant weather steering N E employed in mending sails at 2 O'clock took in main top gallant sail and double reefed the top sails at 5 O'clock PM past the Island Wharfedore *saw the Island of Wharfedore* bore N E Dist 15 miles at 6 took in main top gallant sail and double reefed the top sails Middle and Latter the same weather set whole top sails and main top gallant sail steering N N E so Ends Lat by Ole 20.37 Long 171.16 3/4



# Ship Montezuma From New London @ Round Bay

Sunday January 28<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S E and pleasant weather Steering N N E took in main top gallant sails Middle and Latter part light winds and fair weather set top gallant sails Steering N by W  
So Ends the Day past the sun  $\begin{matrix} 89.48 \\ 87.17 \\ 84.31 \\ 81.14 \\ 77.43 \end{matrix}$  the sun to the south of us and we are <sup>line</sup> sud of the  
Lat by Obs 16.20 Long 171.37

Monday January 29<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from S by E accompanied with light squalls of Rain Steering N by W at 6 Oc PM took in main top gallant sail Middle and Latter winds light winds at 6 Oc PM set the main royal top sail mends from S S W employed in mending sails So Ends Lat by Obs 16.20 Long 171.38

Tuesday January 31<sup>st</sup> commences with a light bally wind from S W accompanied with light squalls Steering N N W employed in mending sails Middle and Latter part weather the same took in all top gallant sails and set them again  
So Ends the Day ship a heady N by W Lat by Obs 14.36 Long 171.30 3/4

Wednesday January 31<sup>st</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from W by N some squally ship a heady N employed in mending sails broke out a cask of water and cask of Pork at 6 took in Fly gale fore and Mizzen top gallant sails at 8 had a fresh squall took in all light sails and double reef fore and mizzen top sails Middle and Latter part weather same So Ends Lat 13.30 Long 172.25

Thursday February 1<sup>st</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from W by N and very squally weather ship a heady N at 2 Oc PM took in the jib haled up the main sail and chud up the Fore top sail saw Porpoises Middle and Latter part the same weather at 10 AM set the main sail fore top sail and jib So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 12.56 Long 173.24

Friday February 2<sup>nd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from W by N squally weather ship a heady N at 2 Oc PM took in the jib at 8 set them again Middle and Latter weather the same crew employed in mending sails and making saute So Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 11.51 Long 174.25 1/4

Saturday February 3<sup>rd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from W by N and Rain squally weather ship a heady N by E crew employed in mending sails and making saute Middle and Latter squally Rainy weather took in the jib and Spanker set the shawl main top mast backstays So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 10.20 Long 175.18

Sunday February 4<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N by W ship a heady N by E shared out the molasses to the men forward broke out a Barrel of Pork and cask of water Middle part Rainy weather Latter part more pleasant at 10 set whole top sails  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 1.46 Long 176.18

Shared out the molasses to the men forward



# The Island of St. John Februar 1829

Monday February 5<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from S W by S  
tacked ship a heading W by S 11.16 and later by wind from S W  
and very rainy squally weather and some thunder and Lightning at 8 set  
main top gallant sail over single reef top sails closed it up once and set it  
again So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 9.25 Long 176.00

Tuesday February 6<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from N W by N  
rainy squally weather ship a heading W by S at 6 tacked ship a heading  
N N E Middle and Latter part pleasant weather at 6 Oc Am set whole top sails  
and all 3 top gallant sails and 3<sup>rd</sup> jib employed in mending sails  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 8.18 Long 176.33

Wednesday February 7<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze from W N W  
ship a heading N and N by W crew employed in mending sails and making  
sawate at 6 Oc 1<sup>st</sup> m sawe Rainy Middle and Latter part Rainy and  
baffling windes took in the light sails and set them again  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 7.36 Long 177.16

Thursday February 8<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze from N N W and  
pleasant weather ship a heading N E at 3 Oc Am tacked ship heading N set  
the two coxes of Blackfish below break out barrels of meal Middle the same  
Latter rainy squally weather took in all light sails and single reef the top  
sails holed up the spanker So Ends Lat by Dead 76.40 Long 175.27

Friday February 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from W by S and Rainy  
squally weather ship a heading N W by N at 4 Oc the wind haled to W N W  
ship a heading N Middle the same Latter part wind haled to S N W tacked  
ship at 3 Oc Am heading W by N clear pleasant weather crew making sawate and  
to work on the rigging So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 6.10 Long 175.18

Saturday February 10<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from N W pleasant  
weather ship a heading W by S crew employed on the rigging on bent the new  
Fore top sail and bent an old one and on bent the main top gallant sail and  
bent an old one saw a school of Cowfish took one Middle and Latter  
light breezes More ship heading N at 6 wind from S E steering N W  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 6.00 Long 175.12

Sunday February 11<sup>th</sup> Commences with light air from N N E  
steering N W break out a cask of water took out the whaling gun  
and fired it 2 or 3 times Middle and Latter raines baffling had several  
Rain squalls set the main royal at 11 Oc Am took it in again  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 5.58 Long 174.48

took a cowfish

took out the gun

" " " "

{ 2 or 3 months  
one month and 25 Days out one Whale 2 Cowfish and  
Eight Porpoises is all that we saw



# Ship Montezuma From New London Bound to the Island of Guam

Monday February 12<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze NNE pleasant weather ship course is NW by W crew not anything to do but work ship Middle and Latter parts weather the same crew employed in fixing the rig in saw a school of porpoises at 6 set the main Royal to Ensign Lat by Obs 5.16 Long 173.25

Tuesday February 13<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from NNE same steering clouds Steering NW by W crew employed in fixing the rig in and making spinnaker at 6 P.M. set the Fore top mast steering sail Middle had some squalls of Rain Latter parts pleasant weather So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 3.54 Long 171.41

Wednesday February 14<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from East and clear weather steering NW by W crew employed in fixing the rig in at 6 P.M. set the Fore top mast steering sail Middle and Latter parts weather the same as the former So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 3.04 Long 170.11

Thursday February 15<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from East pleasant weather Steering NW by W employed in Rattling down the main top mast rig in at 4 P.M. wind haled to NNE took Loas steering sail at 10 P.M. took fore top mast steering sail Middle Rain squally weather Latter parts pleasant weather took in the main Royal sail saw a dead Blackfish So Ends the Day Latitude by Observation 2.18 Long 169.10

Saw a dead Blackfish

Friday February 16<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze from NW and Pleasant weather ship a heading WNW broke out the sail 10 m and showed the sails over again Middle and Latter parts the same wind haled to NNE steering NW So Ends the Day Latitude by Observation 1.56 Longitude 167.38

Saturday February 17<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from NNE and pleasant weather steering NW crew employed in fixing the rig in saw a school of porpoises Middle and Latter parts weather the same saw a school of Blackfish and school of porpoises So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 1.24

8.48 Declination 11.54  
True Alt to Celest 8.39 correction 9  
From the Declination after correction 11.53  
10.34  
at the top 1.24 Latitude South of the Line

Sunday February 18<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze from WNW were ship a heading NW at 4 saw squally crew not anything to do but work ship on board the main spinnaker and part at below saw a Finback one sails in sight Middle and Latter parts weather at 8 raised a school of Sperm Whales board all 4 the Boats and I went onto one and Manuel Tardie did not get fast come aboard after chasing them 5 hours So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 3.30 South Long 166.06

on board the main spinnaker saw a Finback and ship in sight

Saw a school of Sperm Whales

Monday February 19<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze from WNW pleasant weather ship a heading N saw porpoises Middle and Latter parts some squally wind haled to NW took ship a heading NW & employed in fixing the rig in So Ends the Day

8.48 Declination 11.19  
Latitudes 18.51 correction 9  
correct Altitude 1.57 correct Declination 11.21  
at the top 1.57



George I Benjamin Master in the Month of February Year One thousand Eight hundred

And Forty Nine

55

Tuesday February 20<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.W. some light squalls of Rain ship a heading N.N.E. crew employed in fixing the Regin saw Grampasses Middle and Latter saw light squalls do Worked up Portage today So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs  $89^{\circ}48'$  Long  $165^{\circ}32'$

We are in N. latitude one north of the line

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{corrected alt } 1^{\circ}11' \\ \text{correct Dec } 1^{\circ}59' \\ \hline \text{Latitude } 1^{\circ}50' \end{array}$$

Wednesday February 21<sup>st</sup> commences with a breeze from N. and Rainy squally weather ship a heading N.N.W. Middle and Latter part weather saw hat ship at 12 Oc heading N.E. by N took Toward morning at that time and Fly jib at 6 Oc and set then again saw Grampasses over to work Regin So Ends the Day; Latitudes by Observation  $89^{\circ}48'$  Long  $165^{\circ}30'$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Declination } 1^{\circ}28' \\ \text{corrected Dec } 1^{\circ}37' \\ \hline \text{Latitude } 1^{\circ}21' \end{array}$$

Thursday February 22<sup>nd</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. by E and some cloudy tacked ship a heading N.N.W. crew employed in ship duty Middle and Latter weather the same rain haled to S.E. at 4 AM kept of Steering N.W. saw Porpoises employed in cutting down the Loar Rigger at 6 oc must steering sail So Ends; Lat  $89^{\circ}45'$  Dec  $1^{\circ}08'$  Long  $164^{\circ}13'$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{altitude } 12^{\circ}25' \\ \text{correct Dec } 1^{\circ}17' \\ \hline 1^{\circ}08' \text{ Latitude} \end{array}$$

Friday February 23<sup>rd</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. clear weather Steering N.W. crew employed in ship duty set the main Royal brook out a cask of water Middle and Latter part weather the same saw Porpoises So Ends the Day

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Plat } 89^{\circ}48' \\ \text{Alt } 75^{\circ}19' \\ \hline \text{Latitude } 1^{\circ}35' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Chronomet } 5^{\circ}8'30'' \\ \text{Chronomet to Sea } 2^{\circ}00'' \\ \hline 5^{\circ}00''30'' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{altitude } 31^{\circ}28' \\ \text{Declination } 1^{\circ}50' \\ \hline \text{Latitude } 1^{\circ}38' \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Log sine of alt } 31^{\circ}28' \\ \text{Log cosine of time } 13^{\circ}36' \\ \hline \text{corrected } 12 \\ \text{true time } 13^{\circ}47'52'' \\ \text{true time } 3^{\circ}00'30'' \\ \hline 10^{\circ}47'22'' \end{array}$$

Saturday February 24<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N. East weather some squally took in all light sail Steering N.W. crew employed in fixing the Regin at 6 oc altered the course to N.W. Middle and Latter part weather the same at 5 AM altered the course to N.W. So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs  $6^{\circ}24'$  Longitude  $159^{\circ}24'$

Sunday February 25<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N.E. and some squally Steering N.W. by N at 2 Oc reefed Tons and mizen top sail Middle and Latter weather more pleasant set whole top sails and main top gallant sail saw Grampasses So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs  $8^{\circ}17'$  Longitude by Chronometer  $157^{\circ}45'$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Plat } 89^{\circ}48' \\ \text{Altitude } 72^{\circ}24' \\ \hline \text{Latitude } 1^{\circ}24' \end{array}$$

6 Months and 8 Days out one Whale 10 Blackfish 2 Cowfish and 9 Porpoises

56



Ship Montezuma from New London Perry & Benjamin master Bound for the

Monday February 26<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E pleasant weather  
Steering N by W crew not anything to do but work ship Middle and Latter  
weather the same at 6 AM set Fore top gallant sail Fly jib and Fore top  
Mast sail employed in making springsame Lat by Obs 10.19 Long 155.20

Tuesday February 27<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N East pleasant weather  
Steering N by W employed in setting up the main rigging at 4 altered the course  
to W N W Middle and Latter part weather the same saw Porpoises at the land  
Main rigging to End of the Day Lat by Obs 11.53 Long 151.58

Wednesday February 28<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E and pleasant  
weather Steering W N W crew employed in setting up the Fore Rigging  
Middle and Latter part light winds from N set the main top gallant sail  
and main Royal sail saw Porpoises & Ends the Day Lat 13.08 Long 149.11

Thursday March 1<sup>st</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N E pleasant weather  
Steering N by W employed in setting up the main Rigging and Patching at  
down Middle and Latter part weather the same at 6 AM set the Lead Steering sail  
Patched down the main Rigging saw Porpoises towing down the rigging  
& Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 13.26 Longitude by Chronometer 146.17

Friday March 2<sup>nd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E pleasant weather  
Steering W crew employed in setting up the fore Rigging at 6 attend the course  
to W by S & at 9 o'clock made the Island Guam bearing N N W took the  
light sails and Hoisted the fore and main top sails Middle and weather squally  
Later pleasant weather aheading one way and the other working to the wind  
of the Island set whole top sails and main top gallant sail the land  
bore in E N E 5 miles distance & Ends the Day 13.33 Long

Saturday March 3<sup>rd</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N E clear  
weather heading down the land at 3 o'clock got a pilot at 4 came to an anchor  
in 25 fathoms of water 60 fathoms of cable out furled all sails Middle stand  
Anchor watch Later pleasant weather crew employed in scraping the out side  
at 8 Capt Benjamin and crew went ashore at 12 finished scraping the  
ship & Ends the Day Lay in at Anchor at Guam & the ship with us

Sunday March 4<sup>th</sup> commences with fresh breezes from N E clear weather employed  
in mending the heads brook out a 90 of Flour and got ready for smoke and the ship Middle  
stand of anchor watches Latter part at 8 Capt Benjamin came aboard and  
saw the Mulard vessel ashore on liberty and ship coming in and  
anchored at 12 aboard Lay in at Anchor & Ends the Day



Quam in the Year of our Lord one thousand Eight hundred and Forty five March the First

Monday March 5<sup>th</sup> commences with a light breeze from N E by N and pleasant weather aboard watch ashore on Liberty Middle part standing anchor watches Letter Pante employed in painting Ship Traded 3 Bbls of Flour Ten Potatoes one Barrel of Beef 7 pieces of cloth one ship come in this Day & Ends Laying at

Tuesday March 6<sup>th</sup> commences with fresh breezes from N E and pleasant weather aboard watch ashore on Liberty Middle standing anchor watches Letter Pante employed in painting ship and smoking her out one ship comes in & Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

Wednesday March 7<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E and pleasant weather aboard watch ashore on Liberty aboard watch employed in coopersing the Bread let the "Bark" Cosack of Liphbean have 6 Barrels of Pork and 98<sup>lbs</sup> of Tobacco one ship come in this Day and Anchored So Ends the Day Laying at anchor

Thursday March 8<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E aboard come aboard and part of the aboard watch went ashore on Liberty Middle standing anchor watches Letter Pante at the rest of the aboard watch ashore on Liberty the aboard watch employed in painting ship So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

Friday March 9<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E and Rainy squally weather let the ship Richmond have 2 pipes of Bread 3 barrels of Pork and 2 Barrels of Beef let the natives have 2 Pieces of Calico 3 lbs Tobacco at 4 pleasant weather Middle standing anchor watches One ship laying off on the harbor Letter Pante Rainy squally weather I went aboard the ship Richmond and got a cask of Bread and sent it ashore So Ends the Day Laying at anchor

Saturday March 10<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E and clear weather Capt Benjamin sent off 17.55<sup>lbs</sup> of Potatoes by Mr Wilson and I let him have one barrel Beef a Cask of Oil and 100<sup>lbs</sup> of Sugar one ship Laying off and on the harbor Middle part standing anchor watches Letter painted the ships steered So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

Sunday March 11<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E one Bark went out another Bark laying off and on the harbor took the Pilot Boat in and put in a part of a plank &c let him have 3 Boxes of Tobacco Capt Benjamin sent off 44<sup>lbs</sup> of Beef Middle standing anchor watches Letter Pante weather the the same Laying at anchor

Monday March 12<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N E sent a Boate ashore and aboard of some of the Liberty men Middle standing anchor watches Letter Pante sent the Boate in and Broke off the Best of the Liberty men brook out some casks and put Becks on them went in and got about half of Mod So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor



Ship *Montezuma* of New London George I; Benjamin

Tuesday March 13<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. clear weather went in shore and tried to get saw wood could not get any Capt Benjamin came aboard a little sent one Box of Tobacco ashore Middle standing anchor watches Latter part got of 2 Cord of wood Capt Benjamin came aboard a little while So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

We had known  
my away by  
the *Edwards* *Melroy*  
and go *Porter*

Wednesday March 14<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. another strange ship begin off on the harbor Middle standing anchor watches Latter part the ship superior of N. London went out and the ship *Richmond* we under took to get up the Anchor and the most of the men refused to get it up I took a crew and went in shore and brot off Capt Benjamin So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

Thursday March 15<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. and clear weather at 1 O Capt Benjamin cald the men aft and talk with the crew and they all turned to get up our anchor and mast all sail run down the land to the place where the ship get there water at 5 O'clock came to an anchor furl'd all sail and sent 2 Rafts ashore 27 casks in all Middle standing anchor watches Latter part at Day light sent 2 Boats ashore and towed off both rafts of water hoisted them aboard and started the water and sent the same casks ashore and got them filled there again towed them off and hoisted them aboard one ship come in and anchored close to us So End Laying at Anchor

Friday March 16<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. Capt Benjamin and ~~boat~~ crew went in shore after *Porter* go he had under took to run away but the spaniards had found him he had been gone 9 Days that none of our crew had seen him He got a canew load of Potatoes and a half of a Pear Capt Benjamin came aboard at 3 O'clock; he shipid 2 other men there names was *Nahaniel* *Homes* and *Manuel* *Saloned* got our anchor at 4 and mid all sail steering N.W. the ship *Richmond* of Cold Spring in company with us Middle and Latter weather some squally took in Fly jib Fore and Mizzen top gallant sails showed the chanes below employed feting the Boats and putting the Potatos in netts Lat 13.07 Long 143.04

30 hundred  
of potatoes and  
a few *Pumpkins*  
was our recmdt

Left Guan-  
-*...*

Saturday March 17<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N.E. some scattering clouds He steering N.W. the ship *Richmond* in company with is crew employed in feting the Boats at 4 set Fly jib Fore and Mizzen top gallant sails at 8 took in Fly jib and Mizzen top gallant sail Middle and Latter weather the same took in Capt Benjamin Boat and carpenter a fixing it So Ends the Day Lat by Ob 17.22 Long 140.25

"*DD*"

{ 1 Month out one Whale 10 Blackfish  
2 Cowfish & 3 Porpoises;



Bound for the Japan Sea March 18<sup>th</sup> 1849

Sunday March 18<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. steering N.W. the ship Richmond in company with us carpenter employed in mending Capt Benjamin Boat Middle and Latter parts some squally set main Royal abt 6 took it in so Ends Gamier with the Richmond

Lat by Obs 18.39 Long 138.47

Monday March 19<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. steering N.W. gaming with the ship Richmond Middle and Latter parts weather the same both ships steering N.W. hoisted out 8 casks of water out of the Fore hold and started at down the main hatch so Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 19.06 Long 137.17

Tuesday March 20<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. steering N.W. the ship Richmond in company with us shifting the spars on deck Middle same squally Latter being squally weather cleared out the main hatch and stowed the casks over Capt Benjamin put out his Boat so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 20.06 Long 135.57

Wednesday March 21<sup>st</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N.W. East some cloudy &c steering N.W. the ship Richmond in company with us employed in stowing the main hatch took in the Fly jib and Mizzen top gallant sail Middle and Latter parts weather the same saw one Finback so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 20.49 Long 133.10

Thursday March 22<sup>nd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N. some cloudy steering N.W. the ship Richmond in company with us Middle some squally Latter pleasant weather about the Fore top gallant sail and mended it and bent it again employed in painting Capt Benjamin Boat steering N.W. the ship Richmond so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 21.52 Long 130.33

Friday March 23<sup>rd</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N.E. steering N.W. the ship Richmond in company with us set all sail Capt Wintas broat a hog aboard for us Middle and Latter light are brook out a Barrel of Beef and a barrel of Pork and a Barrel of Flour so Ends the Day Lat 22.46 Long 127.08

got a hog from the Richmond

Saturday March 24<sup>th</sup> commences with a light breeze from E clear weather &c steering N.W. the ship Richmond in company with us saw a school of Porpoises heard far then did not get any of them Middle weather the same Latter parts some squally took in all light sails and single reef the Fore and Mizzen top sails sent down the main Royal yard and anrove the gear I. Painted my Boat so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 22.55 Long 127.14

sent down the main Royal yard

7 Months and 7 Days out. 80  
one Whale 10 Blackfish 2 Cowfish  
and 1 Porpoises!



# Ship Montezuma of New London George J Benjamin Master Bound for the Japan Sea

Saturday March 25<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E pleasant weather & C Steering N by W the ship Richmond in company with us at 7 o'clock reefed the main & top sail Middle weather the same latter part pleasant weather at 8 o'clock set whole top sails and main top gallant sail wind from E & E Steering N by W so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 24.36 Long 126.34

Sunday March 26<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from S E clear weather & C Steering N by W & W the ship Richmond in company with us Middle part wind from South latter part Raining squally weather took in all light sails and double reefed top sails at 7 had a thunder & great outbreak the main sail and commenced mending it at 10 o'clock set whole Fore and main top sail so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 26.57 Long 126.35

Tuesday March 27<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze N W some squally & C Steering N by E the ship Richmond in company with us & we finished mending the main sail and bent it at 6 double reefed the Fore and Main top sails saw a school of Porpoises and school of Blackfish Middle and latter halfly winds from the N and Westward at 12 o'clock took ship a heading N by N at 8 o'clock set one reef out the Fore and main top sails so Ends the Day Lat 29.46 Long 127.19

Wednesday March 28<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E by E some hazy & C Steering N by W the ship Richmond in company with us on bent the spanker and mended it and bent it again Middle and latter part light breeze set whole top sails and Fore and main top gallant sail bent the main spanker so Ends Lat by Obs 29.50 Long 128.30

Thursday March 29<sup>th</sup> commence with a light breeze from the North and Eastward & C Steering N by W the ship Richmond in company with us Mr Benjamin a painting his Boat saw a Frigate Middle and latter part weather the same saw 2 Chinese junk Mr Benjamin went aboard of one of them so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 31.30 Long 129.31 1/2

*Saw a turtle*

49.22.10	44.18	71.52		
49.23.00	43.41	72.12	16.17	59.47
49.24.20	43.02	72.32	16.16	59.40
49.24.40	42.39	72.42		5
147.34.10	173.40	289.18	16.15	59.34
49.23.32	43.22	72.19	16.32	
16.01		12		
16.33	43.37	72.31		
49.56.05	29.50	47.81	47.91	
49.55.13	87.02	10.16.13	10.02.02	
1.03	160.29	1.09.01	1.09.06	
49.56.16	81.11	53.05	58.98	
8.47	43.37			
49.49.29	36.37	06.17.1	53.04	
49.38.24		00.58	46.17	
11.05		22.52	6.47	
		9.77.58		
18.19.40	19.06.42	2.39.22		
26.45.01	9.53.71	5.09		
8.25.21		2.45.01		

*From the Longitude 126.20*

This Lunar was taken  
Wednesday March the  
28 Day at 2 o'clock PM



In the year of our Lord one thousand Eight Hundred and Forty two March 30<sup>th</sup>

Friday March 30<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze from East pleasant weather  
BC steering NNE the ship Richmond in company with us crew  
employed in ship duty Middle and Latter part breeze and damp weather  
Saw 2 Humpbacks and one Finback so Ends the Day

Lat by Ob 32.15 Long 126.37

Saturday March 31<sup>st</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from E by N West foggy  
weather BC ship a heading N by E the ship Richmond in company with us  
saw several Finbacks and Humpbacks at 4 O'clock saw 3 Right whales  
we board 3 Boats did not get fast came aboard took in the light sails and  
double reefed the top sails Middle weather the sun Latter part blows a gale  
close reefed the fore and mizen top sail took gill and main sail and reefed  
the Fore sail heading one way and the other wind NNE by N so Ends the  
no Observation Lat by Dead Reckoning was 32.30 Long 126.30

Sunday April 1<sup>st</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N E by N Rainy  
weather BC ship a heading S E by S the ship Richmond in company with  
us Middle light breeze from S W steering N E set the fore sail and whole  
top sails Latter part wind haled to N W the ship Richmond  
got a Whale in sight of us 2 other ships in sight saw one Whale  
and 20 Humpbacks and sulphur bottom botony we a heading one way and  
the other waiting for the Richmond to cut in her whale so Ends the Day

Lat by Dead Reck 32.35 Long 126.37

Monday April 2<sup>nd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N W some cloudy  
BC steering one way and the other waiting for them to finish cutting  
aboard the ship Richmond they finished cutting at 4 and we kept  
off to weather steering N E took in the Fly giboard and on rose the gear  
saw plenty of Humpbacks at 6 double reefed the top sails and furled  
the main sail and gill Middle and Latter part blows a gale at 6 and took in the  
Fore and Mizen top sails and Fore sail and Close reefed the main top sail and  
hove to a heading NNE so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 33.30 Long 128.19

Tuesday April 3<sup>rd</sup> commences with a gale from N W cloudy weather  
ship a heading NNE the ship Richmond in company with us at 5 O'clock  
wore ship a heading W by N Middle weather the sun Latter part snow weather  
at 10 Oc wore ship a heading NNE reefed the Fore sail and set it and set  
it set Fore and mizen top sails close reefed set the spunkies 2 other  
ships in sight heading the same as we are so Ends the Day

Lat by Ob 33.15 Long 128.41

Wednesday April 4<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N W some cloudy  
BC steering N E by N the ship Richmond in company with us 2 other  
ships in sight at 6 O'clock wore ship heading W Middle and Latter part more  
moderate at 6 O'clock set whole top sails and mizen top gallant & spoke ship Zeal  
of New Bedford 33 months 1200<sup>th</sup> of S. Oil raised the band Larry & S E  
20 miles Distance one other sail in sight unbent the main top sail and  
a new one so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 33.41 Long 128.04



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G Benjamin Master

Thursday April 5<sup>th</sup> commences a pleasant breeze from N W clear weather &c ship a heading S by the ship Richmond in the ship Zeal in company with us spoke the Bark Lagrang Cap Dexter 44 months out 1200<sup>lbs</sup> of Oil Middle and Latter parts weather the same Land in sight to the south ward of us 25 miles Distance all sail set at 6 O'clock &c employed in mending main top sail & Enches

Lat by Obs 33.47 Long 128.57

Friday April 16<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N W clear pleasant weather &c steering N E by N the ship Richmond in company with one other ship in sight at one o'clock P.M. raised the Land to the North of the passage into the Japan sea saw a school of Porpoises and 2 Right Whale Middle and Latter parts weather the same at 8 O'clock we had past through the Straits of Corea Land 12 miles Distance saw Hump backs and porpoises &c Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 34.56 Long 130.12

Saturday April 17<sup>th</sup> commences with pleasant breeze from E S E clear weather &c steering N E by N the ship Richmond in company with us saw porpoises one seal and Killers Land bars N W 15 Distance outen the main-top sail and bent another one Middle and Latter parts weather the same &c Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 34.48 Long 130.57

$$\begin{array}{r} 89.48 \\ 60.45 \\ \hline 29.03 \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6.53 \\ 6.46 \\ \hline 0.07 \end{array}$$
 true Declr 6.46  
 Latitude is 33.47 true Declination

Sunday April 18<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from South clear weather &c steering N by W the ship Richmond in company with us Mr Benjamin let Mr Astor have his old Boat and he put out his new one at 6 shortend sail steering the same Middle weather the same Latter parts at 6 O'clock set all sail the Island of Dagileto in sight bearing N 20 miles Distance at 10 o'clock haled to N ship a heading E N E took in all light sails &c Ends

Lat by Obs 37.06 Long 131.00

Monday April 19<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N and some cloudy &c ship a heading E N E the ship Richmond in company with us at 2 O'clock tacked ship bearing W N W at 6 shortend sail Middle and Latter parts the same at 6 set double reefed top sail and main sail and jib saw 4 Finbacks running Fogggy weather &c Ends the Day

Lat by Dead Reckning 37.25 Long 130.35

Tuesday April 10<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from E and foggy wat weather &c ship a heading one way an the other on the wing the ship Richmond in company with us Dagileto Island in sight Middle and Latter parts weather the same at 8 O'clock Daniel Oconel and Portage Manuel a Boat Steerer got into a fight Capt Benjamin sent him below he went below but soon came up again with a new knife and belt buckel onto him and went forward Capt Benjamin told Mr Benjamin to send him below he did not start Capt Benjamin went forward and told him to go below he did not start then Capt Benjamin put his hand to him and give him a shoving Manuel took his knife out of his sheath and made some attempts to cut Capt Benjamin &c save the Day Rainy weather

Lat by Dead Reckning 38.05 Long 131.00

Spoke by Bark

got up 85 fathoms of cable and bent it

Saw 2 Right whale

Past the Straits of Corea

Saw a Seal

Dagileto Island in sight

Capt Benjamin had Portage Manuel attemp to stab him



# A. Cruising For Whales in The Japan Sea

63

Wednesday April 11<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from E ship a heading N N E rainy foggy weather at 6 took in all sail but close reefed main top sail and top sail and main spruce. Middle weather the same latter part at Day light set double reefed top sails and Fore sail at 8 blows a gale from the northward took in all sail but close reefed main top sail and main spruce. Rainy weather So Ends the Day

Lat by Dead Reckoning 38° 30' Long 131° 30'

Thursday April 12<sup>th</sup> commences with a gale from N by E and Rainy weather ship a heading E by S at 4 wore ship a heading N. W. at Midnight ship rolled so took the Bow and Mast Boats off of the cranes called all hands and made out to save the Bow Boat but lost the Mast Boat and all of the craft but the steering one latter part clear weather but blows fresh one sail in sight carpenters employed in fixing the Laves that was broke So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 37° 40' Long 130° 40'

Friday April 13<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh gale from N by E clear weather ship a heading N W carpenters employed in fixing the Board Jaws at 2 wore ship a heading N E by E 2 ships in sight at 7 wore ship again heading N W Dageletes Island in sight bearing East 15 miles distant, Middle and latter part more moderate at Day light set whole top sails main sail jib and main top gallant sail So Ends Lat by Obs 38° 12' Long 129° 48'

Saturday April 14<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from E N E clear weather ship a heading N I got down a new Boat and fitting it in place of the one we lost 2 ship in sight the Island of Argonaute N by S from us in sight Middle standing under way watches latter part set all sail I Painted my Boats saw several Finbacks So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 39° 15' Long 129° 45'

Sunday April 15<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N N W clear weather ship a heading N E crew employed in ship Duty spoke the ship William Hombleton of New Bedford 10 masts out 700 lbs of oil one other ship in sight saw a number of Finbacks took in Fore and main top gallant sails Middle part standy sea watches latter part light one set all sail steering N N W saw one Sulphur bottom So Ends Lat by Obs 40° 14' Long 130° 04'

Monday April 16<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from South by E ship steering N N W crew nothing to do left work ship the ship William Hombleton in sight saw 2 Humpbacks the White Rocks in sight bearing N by W 15 miles distant at 6 light on the wind heading E by S Middle and latter part light one saw a Dead whale he had been killed same time and Finbacks So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 40° 24' Long 130° 45'

X

one ship in sight

2 ships in sight

Dageletes Island in sight

the Island of Argonaute and main land in sight bearing N by S

saw a Dead whale



# Ship Montezuma of New London

Tuesday April 17<sup>th</sup> Commences with light baffling winds clear weather  
VC ship ahead all ways sent down the main top gallant yard and mast  
in row the year I finished my Boate and put her on the cranes at 7 Oc  
double reef the top sails Middle standing 3 watches Latter part weather the  
same as the former saw a number of Finbacks and Sulphur bottom  
2 Ships in sight So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 40.55 Long 131.01

Wednesday April 18<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from the North  
and Westward clear weather VC heading one way and the other on the wind  
2 Ships in sight saw Finbacks Middle and Latter part breeze from S  
steering ESE mended the fly jib So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 40.24 Long 133.11

Thursday April 19<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from SSW clear weather  
VC steering SSE 2 Ships in sight crew not any thing to do but work  
Ship at 6 took in the jib and main sail and double reef the top sails  
Middle and Latter part the same weather at 6 Am set the main sail and  
and jib saw 2 or 3 pieces of whale bar at 11 Oc set single reef top sails  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 39.35 Long 135.45

Friday April 20<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from SSW clear weather  
VC steering ESE took out a pipe of Bread saw 4 Right whales board  
3 Boats lost did not get fast one ship in sight at six set took in  
sail Middle and Latter light breezes and pleasant weather set all sail  
at day light saw 2 Right whales board capt Benjamin got fast

The Iron draved William a boat steamer struck the  
whale So Ends the Day Lat 39.37 Long 135.50

Saturday April 21<sup>st</sup> commences with light winds from S pleasant weather saw  
one Right whale board did not get fast spoke the ship Finbacks plant of  
New Bedford 30 months out 300 bbls of Oil double reef the top sails  
at sun set at Day light set all sail saw 3 Right whales board I got  
fast Marine struck the whale dont know who killed him took him  
along side So Ends the Day Lat 39.40 Long 136.20

Sunday April 22<sup>nd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from S hooked out our  
whale and cut him in need the fore and mizen top sail one ship  
in sight Middle and Latter weather the same at 6 set whole top sails  
and main top gallant sail started the try work 4 Ships in sight at  
11 blowes fresh double reef the top sails So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 39.07 Long 136.28

Monday April 23<sup>rd</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from WNW clear  
weather VC ship ahead N employed in boohing out 4 ships in sight  
at 5 Oc took in all sail but close reef main top sail and fore sail  
standing try watches at Day light set all 3 top gallant sails saw one  
Right whale board 2 Boats did not get fast came aboard spoke the was try  
of New Bedford 17 months out 700 bbls of Oil soon Ends the Day

Lat 39.17 Long 136.30

Saw whole  
bar

Opened a pipe  
of Bread



Drawn  
from



4 ships in  
sight

Spoke the  
Washington of  
New Bedford



65 For Whaling

George G. Benjamin Master Cruse

Tuesday April 24<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze from W by S  
Oe ship ahead one way and the other the ship Washington of New  
Bedford in company with us we are employed in Boiling out saw  
1 Right Whales board 3 times did not get fast at sun set took in  
the main top gallant sail Middle and Latter parts weather the same  
at Daylight set the main top gallant sail again saw 2 Right whales  
board 3 boats did not get fast come aboard So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 39.27 Long 136.43

Wednesday April 25<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from S and pleasant  
weather Oe Steer W one ship in sight we are employed in Boiling  
out saw a whales carcass at 7 Oc from shortened sail finished  
Boiling out at 12 Oc Middle weather the same Latter part  
at 6 commenced braking out and getting ready to stow down spoke the  
ship Henry Thomson of New London 17 month out 1800 bbls  
of Oil one whale this season So Ends the Day

Lat by Dead Reckoning was 39.28 Long 135.33

Thursday April 26<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from S by E  
and heavy wet weather Oe ship ahead S by W the ship  
Henry Thomson of New London in company with us we  
finished stowing down our Oil at 1 O'clock 125 bbls  
of it the Henry Thomson Boat got a drift from us one  
man in her board one of our boats on at it at 6 took  
in fore and mizzen top sails and gill set gauges watches  
Middle blow a gale close reef the main top sail and  
at Day light furled the fore sail and scrubbed off Deck

So Ends Day Lat by Obs 39.39 Long 135.11

Friday April 27<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from N E Oe  
head one way and the other saw 3 Right whales set double reef  
top sails at Sun set took in sail Middle and Latter part pleasant  
weather at day light set all sail 4 ships in sight saw 4 Right whales  
board 2 times did not get fast So Ends the Day Lat 39.07 Long 134.56

Saturday April 28<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze from N E  
clear weather Oe Steer N W 3 ships in sight saw 4 Right  
Whales board three Boats did not get fast one ship struck a  
whale in sight of us spoke the Bark Prudence of Southington 10 month  
out 2 Whales at sun set shortened sail Middle and Latter part  
fresh breezes at day light set whole top sails and main top gallant sail  
one ship in sight Steer N W by W So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 39.07 Long 134.40

Sunday April 29<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from N by E clear weather  
Oe ship ahead N W by W one ship in sight saw one Right Whale  
board 3 Boats did not get fast come aboard shortened sail Middle  
standing quarter watches Latter part at day light set all sail heading  
N W by W one ship in So Ends the Day

Lat Obs 39.25 Long 133.01

Spoke the  
Henry Thomson

Stowed  
down 125 bbls  
of Oil

Spoke the  
Prudence



# Ship Montezuma of New London George J Benjamin

\* Monday April 31<sup>st</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from N & pleasant weather the ship already N W by W saw one Right Whale board did not get fast come aboard shortened sail set quarter watches Middle and Latter part weather the same one sail in sight so Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 40.00 Long 132.20

\* Tuesday May 1<sup>st</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N & clear weather the ship a heading N W saw one Right Whale board 4 Boats did not get fast come aboard shortened sail set quarter watches Middle and Latter part weather the same set all sail at Daylight so Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 40.21 Long 132.45

\* Wednesday May 2<sup>nd</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N & clear weather the ship a heading E S E nothing in sight Middle carrying all sail steering E by S wind from N Latter part saw 4 Right Whales board 3 Boats Mr Benjamin got fast James Reed struck the whale kil out her about 4 hours and cut line come aboard one ship in sight a boiling so Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 39.40 Long 133.06



\* Thursday May 3<sup>rd</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from N & clear weather the ship in sight a boiling out saw 3 or 4 Right Whales board 2 times did not get fast at sun set shortene sail Middle standing quarter watches Latter part at day light set whole top sails Rainy foggy weather brook out a cask of water so Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 39.30 Long 133.20

XX Friday May 4<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from all parts of the compass Rainy foggy weather the ship at 2 took the main sail saw 12 Right Whales board 2 did not get fast at 6 took in all sail but close reefing in top sail and Fore sail board all of the Boats at 1/2 past 7 whals in sight at one time come aboard at Dark Middle and Latter part pleasant weather at Day light set all sail 2 ships in sight saw some 8 or 10 Whales board 2 the second time we board I got fast portgee Manuel struck the whale and Capt Benjamin killed it I got fast to another one manuel strook the calf and the iron grawd took the cow along side got ready for cutting  
Lat by Obs 39.40 Long 133.15



\* Saturday May 5<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze from W S W 2 ships in sight we are employed in cutting finish cutting at 7 o shortened Middle and Latter part weather the same at Day light set whole top sails saw 4 or 5 Right whale board Middle and Latter light winds at Day light mard sail saw whales a gowing quick board did not get fast 2 sails in sight one a boiling I took in my Bat and the carpenter employed in mending it reare it was stove fast out another one so Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 41.00 Long 133.05



# Master Bowditch for to get Whales if we can

Sunday May 6<sup>th</sup> Commences with light bafflings winds and pleasant weather saw 2 Right Whales and land did not get fast shortened sail at sun set Middle calm Latter part fresh breezes set whole top sails at Day light unrove the Galley aft further saw 5 or 6 Right Whales board 2 did not get fast spoke the ship Benjamin Morgan of New London 9 months out 600 bbls of Oil 4 other ships in sight one a barling so Ends the Set by Obc 37.30 Long 132.49

Monday May 7<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from N.W. and pleasant weather VC saw 4 Right Whales board 2 did not get fast 6 sails in sight at sun set shortened sail Middle and Latter part by the winds at Day light set all sail employed in minding our Blubber to let the water out of it I put out my Boat again and took in the other so Ends this Days work

Set by Obc 37.38 Long 132.54

Tuesday May 8<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from N.E. and clear weather VC ship ahead by S saw 2 Right Whales did not board to near note shortened sail and started the try works Middle minding in Boiling out Latter part weather the same as the former set all sail at Day light saw 7 or 8 Finbacks so Ends the Day

Set by Obc 39.10 Long 133.05

Wednesday May 9<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from S.W. clear weather VC ship ahead by W.W. employed in boiling out saw one Finback Middle and Latter part weather the same as the former saw 4 Right Whales board did not get fast come aboard brook out a cask of water so Ends the Day

Set by Obc 37.20 Long 132.00

Thursday May 10<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from N.W. clear weather VC Steering W by S saw 3 Right Whales board 2 Boats did not get fast spoke the ship George Washburn of Wareham 19 months out 1400 bbls of Oil at sunset double reefed the Top sails wore ship steering E.N.E. we a boiling out Middle and Latter part at 6 finished boiling and cooled down the work saw porpoises and took one saw 4 Right Whales board 2 did not get fast saw 2 ships so Ends the Day steering E by N

Set by Obc 37.55 Long 133.18

Friday May 11<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from S.E. clear weather VC steering E by N spoke the ship William Thomson of New Bedford 32 months out 1800 bbls of Oil saw 4 Right Whales board our 3 Boats in company with the William Thom's Boats there Boat got fast but soon the crew drove at sunset took in sail Middle and Latter part calm weather at Day light made all sail brook out and stowed down 80 bbls of Oil 2 ships in sight a whaling saw one Right Whale so Ends the Day Set by Obc 40.05 Long 133.00

Eight Months and twenty five days out 3 Whales 10 Blackfish 11 Porpoises



# Ship Monizuma of New London George G Benjamin

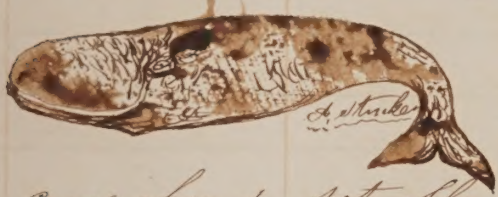
Saturday May 12<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze N E and clear weather & steering S & ships in sight brake out the Mizzen hatch and sent down 5 bundles of Shooks and cleared up the Deck saw one Right Whales did not hear spoke the ship Nasaw of New Bedford 32 months out 2000 bbls of Oil the William Harrison boats fastened to the Whales at sun set shortened sail Middle and Latter parts by light breezes at day light set all sail and schooned off decks saw 2 Right Whales board 2 Boats did not get fast so Ends the Twenty four hours

spoke the ship Nasaw of Bedford

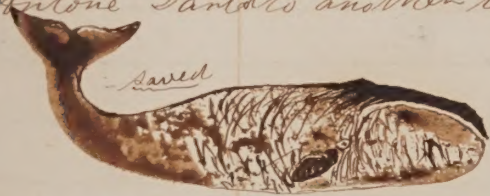
one ship in sight at evening

Lat by Obs 40.20 Long 132.00

Sunday May 13<sup>th</sup> commences with a light breeze from N N E and some foggy & ship a heading N N W saw a Dead whale took him along side and cut him in the ship Nasaw in sight at sun set shortened sail and planted the try works Latter parts pleasant weather saw 1 Right Whales board did not get fast to come aboard set all sail so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 40.40 Long 131.54



Monday May 14<sup>th</sup> commences with a pleasant breeze N N E and pleasant weather & employed in boiling out saw 4 Right whales board Mr Benjamin got fast games Reed struck the whale do not know who killed him took him along side let him lay till morning Marner Antone Dant to another whale did not get fast at Day light commenced cutting our whale saw 4 or 5 other Whales Mr Benjamin board did not get fast finished cutting at 11 O'clock and set all sail so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 41.02 Long 131.50



Tuesday May 15<sup>th</sup> commences with calm weather some foggy saw Right Whales board did not get fast at sun set shortened sail we aloof out Middle and Latter parts fresh breezes at Day light set whale tops saw 2 Right whales board did not get fast one ship in sight boiling Lat by Dead reck 41.00 Long 132.00

Wednesday May 16<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh breeze from E N E and foggy weather employed in boiling out took in sail at 6 the ship Nasaw lost to us shot a Duck Middle and Latter blows a gale and Rainy weather cooled down the works at 8 O'clock lost sight the Main try sail so Ends the Day Lat by Dead Reck 40.42 Long 131.55

Thursday May 17<sup>th</sup> commences with a fresh gale from N N E and rainy weather at 6 took in the fore sail Middle and Latter sailed away at 5 started the try works again one ship in sight at 8 set the Fore sail 2 sails in sight saw 2 or 3 Whales so Ends the Day by a boiling out Lat by Obs 40.06 Long 132.53

{ 1 Months out 5 Whales 10 Blackfish and 11 Porpoises



# Master A Cruising for Whales in the Japan

Dea 69

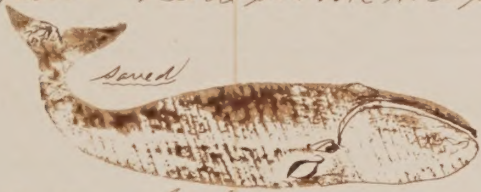
Friday May 18<sup>th</sup> Commences with a fresh breeze from N W E and broken cloudy weather we wore ship a heading N W employed in bailing out 4 ships in sight Middle and Latter parts pleasant finished bailing out and could down the works break out and stowed down 150 bbls of oil 5 ships in sight spoke the Gideon Howland 21 Nov 1700 bbls, one ship a cutting in saw 2 Right whales set all sail at 9

So Ends the Day Lat by Obs Long 132.25

Saturday May 19<sup>th</sup> Commences with a light breeze from N W clear weather 5 ships in sight one aboard saw 6 or 7 Right Whales board did not get fast to took in sail at sun set heading East S E Middle and Latter parts light winds and fair weather saw whales board did not get fast 8 ships in sight all of them a Whaling one of them got a Whale so Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 40.45 Long 132.25

Sunday May 20<sup>th</sup> Commences with light winds from N E and pleasant weather saw Whales some 14 or 15 in sight board Mr Benjamin got fast James Reede struck the whale and Mr Antone killed him took him along



side cut him in one the ship got a Whale close to us shortened sail at dark Middle and Latter part the same as the former

at Day light set all sail saw 3 Right whales board 2 did not get fast spoke the ship Catharine of New London 9 months out 600 bbls of oil

So Ends the Day Lat 40.54 Long 132.50

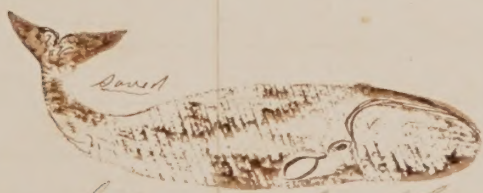
Monday May 21<sup>st</sup> Commences with fresh breezes from S W and cloudy weather the ship Catharine in company with us took the Bonk

Lagrange of Fane Haven 4.4 Months 12 bbls of oil spoke the ship Mored 20 months of New Bedford 8 or 10 other ships in sight

saw one Right Whale board did not get fast so Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 40.40 Long 133.00

Tuesday May 22<sup>nd</sup> Commences with light baffling winds and cloudy weather saw one Right Whale board in company with 3 other ships the Catharine of New London and 2 New Bedford ships one the



Mr Benjamin got fast James Reede struck the whale and Mr Antone killed him took him along side cut him in shortened sail Middle

and Latter weather the same at Day light set all sail heading E in company with the Catharine of New London 3 other sails in sight sent out the Fly-gill boom and set the sail so Ends

Lat by Obs 40.58 Long 133.52

Wednesday May 23<sup>rd</sup> Day commences with a pleasant breeze from S W E and cloudy weather ship a heading E by S the ship Catharine in company with us started the try works took in the Fly-gill and Main sail at 6 took in the Main top gallant sail Middle and Latter part weather the same at Day light set the Fly-gill and Main top gallant sail saw one Seal so Ends the Day

Lat by 40.30 Long 137.00



# Ship Monterey of New London George G. Benjamin

Thursday May 21<sup>st</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze from N. W. and sunny cloudy weather ship a heading E by S employed in Bailing the ship Catharine of New London company with us at 4 thick foggy weather fired guns and rung the Bell to keep in company with the Catharine Middle and Latter weather the same as the former saw 2 Chinese Gunks and haled to W by N Steering E by N  
So Ends Lat by Obs 40.50 Long 138.57

Friday May 25<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze from N. W. and clear weather ship steering N E by E employed in Bailing out set 15 casks of Oil down the main hatch the ship Catharine in company with us about the fore top sail and bent another one 3 ships in sight saw 4 Japanese Gunks Middle and Latter part clear weather finished bailing out our Water at 6 set Fore topmast steering sail land on both sides of us went through the straits of Matsunai in company with the ship Catharine of New London and the ship George Washington of New Bedford so Ends the Day in the straits

Saturday May 26<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a light breeze from W and pleasant weather took in top mast steering sail and Fore top gallant sail steering E by S the ship Catharine of New London & the ship George Washington of New Bedford in company with land in sight 20 miles Distance Middle and Latter weather the same as the former saw a number of Finbacks so Ends  
Lat by Obs 41.13 Long 143.58

Sunday May 27<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from W by N and pleasant weather took in all light sails steering E N E the same 2 ships in company with us saw 2 Right Whales a gawny gull Middle and Latter part weather the same as the former set all sail at 4 o'clock saw several Finbacks so Ends  
Lat by Obs 41.24 Long 145.30

Monday May 28<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze from W N W steering E N E the same 2 ships in company with us saw several Finbacks set Fore top mast steering sail and Fore top gallant sail Middle and Latter part weather the same wind haled to S E took in the Fore top mast steering sail broke out and stowed down 100 bbls of Oil in the main hatch so End Lat 41.37 Long 148.00

Tuesday May 29<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze and fair weather from S E steering E N E the crew employed in clearing up Decks saw several Finbacks the ship Catharine in company with us one other ship in sight at 7 took in fore top gallant sail Middle and Latter part light huffing at 6 schooner off the Deck saw a school of Blackfish so Ends this Day thick foggy weather Lat by Obs 42.20 Long 148.32

{ 1 Month and 12 Days out 7 Whales  
10 Blackfish and 11 Porpoises;

Saw 2 Chinese Gunks

went through the straits of Matsunai



Master Bunde For the Arctic Ocean 1817

John A. Simson  
and the Cooper  
had got to the  
defunct of the

Wednesday May 30<sup>th</sup>. Commences with light baffing winds from N and thick foggy weather weather Steering N E the Ship Catharine in company with us set the Fore top gallant sail Middle and Latter parts pleasant weather light breezes from W by S by S at Day saw one Right Whale board did not get fast saw 8 or 10 Finbacks 2 ships in sight employed in mending sails So Ends the

Day Lat by Obs 43.20 Long 148.45

Thursday May 31<sup>st</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from W by S and pleasant weather Steering N E crew employed in mending sails the Ship Catharine in company with us one other ship in sight saw several Finbacks and one Right Whale the Catharine board did not get fast Middle and Latter parts the same as the former

So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 43.12 Long 152.04

Friday June 1<sup>st</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze from S W by W pleasant weather &c Steering N E by E employed in mending sails the Ship Catharine in company with us at 4 o'clock thick foggy weather saw several Middle and Latter parts weather the same as the former So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 44.25 Long 154.00

Saturday June 2<sup>nd</sup>. Commences with a light breeze from W and foggy weather Steering N E by E the Ship Catharine in company with us Middle and Latter parts Clear pleasant weather wind haled to W by W set fly jib and Main sail employed in mending sails saw Grampasses So Ends

Lat by Obs 45.40 Long 156.09

Sunday June 3<sup>rd</sup>. Commences with a pleasant breeze from N W Steering N E by E the Ship Catharine in company with us we finished mending the fore top sail and bent it saw one Right Whale the Catharines boats hard for him did not get fast kept off our course again Middle and Latter wind from S W took in the jibs and Main sail saw a number of Finbacks So Ends the same cloudy day

Lat by Obs 46.20 Long 156.31

Monday June 4<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from S W and foggy weather &c Steering N E the Ship Catharine in company with us at 2 took in the main top gallant sail saw several Finbacks at 7 o'clock took in all sail but lost reef main top sail and main spinnaker and hove to heading S E by S saw Middle and Latter more moderate at 8 Oc set the Foresail and double reef top sails saw 3 Finbacks So Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 47.40 Long 159.40

Tuesday June 5<sup>th</sup>. Commences with a fresh breeze from N W saw foggy &c Steering N E set whole top sails the Catharine in company with us saw Grampasses at sunset shortened sail Middle calm weather Latter part at six Oc set Doble reef top sails Steering N E by N fresh breezes from W at 11 Ock had all sail took in but lost reef main top sail and main spinnaker and hove to heading N N E blows a gale and heavy foggy weather

So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 47.34 Long 160.10



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G;

Wednesday June 6<sup>th</sup> Commences with a gale from N W and cloudy  
foggy weather ship a heading N N E the ship Catharine in company with  
us Middle and Latter parts Moderate weather at Day light set all sail heading N E  
Mended the old mizen top sail So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 47.50 Long 161.00

{had a plenty  
of snow  
famine}

Thursday June 7<sup>th</sup> Commences with a pleasant breeze from S W and cloudy  
weather Re steering N E by N the Catharine in company with us on bent  
the new mizen top sail and bent the old one saw Grompafes Middle and  
Latter parts fresh breezes and Snow weather set the jib fore and mizen top sail  
steering N N E at 10 Oc took in fore and mizen top sail and fished the  
jib So Ends the Day Lat by Ac 48.30 Long 161.05

same snow this  
day

Friday June the 8<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a gale from East and Rain  
Snowy weather ship hove to heading N E by N the ship Catharine in  
company with us at 4 Oc took in the Foresail and lost reef the main  
Top sail Middle and Latter parts the same weather saw Grompafes  
So Ends the Day Lat by Ac 48.40 Long 161.00

Saturday June 9<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a light breeze from W by S and  
Rain foggy weather at 2 set the Fore sail and kept off steering N by E  
the ship Catharine in company with us Middle and Latter parts weather  
the same as the former at Day light set all sail heading E N E saw several  
Finback and Humpback So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 49.21 Long 162.44

Sunday June 10<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a light breeze from W and foggy  
weather took in all light sails lost site of the Catharine fired a gun or 2  
at 4 closed up kept off at 5 ship a heading N N W the Catharine in company  
with us at sun set shortened sail saw 2 Finbacks Middle and Latter  
parts wind the same at Day light set all sail steering N by E saw saw 8 or 10  
sulphur Bottoms and Finbacks break out a sixty of Flour and Barrel  
of Mead So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 50.12 Long 162.13

Monday June 11<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a pleasant breeze from W by N  
and pleasant weather Re steering N by E the ship Catharine in company with  
us saw 5 or 6 Sulphur bottoms at sun set shortened sail Middle and Latter  
weather the same as the former at Day light set all sail steering N E on bent the  
Fore sail and bent another one So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 51.48 Long 162.17

{Sparrows got  
well enough to  
starve and catch}

Tuesday June 12<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a rather light winds from W S W  
pleasant weather Re steering N E in company with the Catharine finished  
mending the Fore sail saw one sulphur bottom at sun set took in sail  
Middle the same weather Latter parts light baffling accompanied with Rain  
at Day light set all sail ship a heading N by E saw one Sulphur bottom  
So Ends the Day Lat by Ac 52.50 Long 162.00



13

1846

# Benjamin Master. Bound For the Baring

Wednesday June 13<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a light breeze from E N E a compass and with some fog and Rain ship a heading N the ship Catharine in company with us employed in making a a penant for the head Middle part and E ship a heading N N E could sail through the night Latter parts calm and cloudy So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 53.33 Long 165.04

Thursday June 14<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with calm cloudy weather Middle the same Latter parts light winds from S W and fair weather weather the ship Catharine in company with us Baring Island in sight Baring N E Distant 50 miles saw one other sail saw one Right Whale the Catharine Boats board for him So Ends the Day Lat 53.56 Long 166.17

Baring Island in sight

Friday June 15<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a light breeze from W S W and fair weather V C Steering N E the Catharine in company with us Baring Island in sight Baring N N E 40 miles Distant one other sail in sight saw 2 Right Whales board all the Boats did not get fast come aboard kept off the Course again saw several Finbacks Middle and Latter parts weather the same at 8 O'clock past Cape Island with 7 miles of it saw Grampasses and one Finbacks So Ends these twenty four hours Lat by Obs 54.30 Long 168.10

Saturday June 16<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a pleasant breeze from W S W and pleasant weather Steering N E the ship Catharine in company with us saw 5 Right whales board in company with the the Catharine one of these boats got fast the iron drave come aboard set fore topmast steering sail Middle and Latter parts light winds from S W saw Grampasses and Porpoises So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 55.01 Long 168.40

Sunday June 17<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a pleasant breeze from S by E and pleasant weather steering N E the ship Catharine in company with us saw Finbacks Middle and Latter the same weather at 8 set the fore topmast steering sail saw Finbacks So Ends the Day Latitudes was 55.59 Longitude 172.03 1/2

Monday June 18<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with a fresh breeze from S by E and pleasant weather V C steering N E 1/2 N the ship Catharine in company with us saw Finbacks Middle and Latter the same wind from S W saw 2 Finbacks So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 56.57 Longitude 174.20

Tuesday June 19<sup>th</sup> Day Commences with light winds from S W and pleasant weather V C all sail set steering N E the ship Catharine in company with us Middle and Latter parts cloudy weather saw Grampasses and one or two Finbacks So Ends the Day Latitudes by Obs 57.42 Longitude 176.18

{ Ten Months and two Days out 7 Whales  
10 Blackfish 11 Porpoises;



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G. Benjamin

Wednesday June 20<sup>th</sup>. Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from S W and some cloudy weather steering N E all sail set the ship Catharine of New London in company with us took out 4 casks of water out of the main hatch and stowed 4 casks of oil and filled 4 with salt water Middle and Latter parts weather the same at 10 O'clock saw 3 Right Whales board in company with Catharine one of these Boats went on to the Whales did not get fast So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 58.56 Longitude 179.44 East Long

Thursday June 21<sup>st</sup>. Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from W S W and some cloudy weather steering N E the ship Catharine in company with us Middle and Latter parts squalls of fog saw 7 or 8 Right whales board 2 times in company with the ship Catharine crew Mr Benjamin got fast William Thomson struck the whale and the second mate of the Catharine killed the Catharine struck one and sailed it took our whale along side got ready for cutting So Ends the Day Lat by Ac 59.40 Longitude 178.31 West Long



Friday June 22<sup>nd</sup>. Day Begins with light winds from S W and thick fog employed in cutting in our Whale finished at 3 P M. May a heading S E the Catharine lost too cutting & took in all light sails Middle and Latter parts light winds at 3 O'clock set all sail steering N E saw 2 Right whales & going quick So Ends the Day Latitude by Ac 60.40 Longitude 176.50

Saturday June 23<sup>rd</sup>. Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from W by S and some foggy all sail set & steering N W E the ship Catharine in company with a bailing at 4 set the Fore top mast steering sail saw Grampasses Middle and Latter parts the same as the former saw 2 Right Whales board 3 Boats did not get fast at 6 took in the fore top mast steering sail and started the Try works So Ends the Day Latitude by Ac 62.40 Longitude 176.50

Sunday June 24<sup>th</sup>. Day Begins with a pleasant breeze W by S and thick foggy weather & steering N the ship Catharine in company with us both a bailing at 2 O'clock took in the main top gallant sail shared out the molasses to the men forward Middle and Latter parts at 8 O'clock took in main top gallant sail hove to the main yard aback on the starboard tack at 6 AM kept off double reefed the top sails steering North & So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 62.45 Longitude 174.00

Monday June 25<sup>th</sup>. Day Begins with a fresh breeze from S W a companion with squalls of fog & steering N employed in bailing the ship Catharine in company with us both a bailing at 5 P M hauled her on the starboard tack a heading W S W finished bailing out our Whale Latter parts within the same were ships at 5 AM ship a heading E S E and sounded found 35 fathoms of Water I had some words with Antoine Portez he threatened to knife me Capt Benjamin worked him up by making him scrape the Deck all over So Ends the Day Latitude by Ac 63.15 Longitude 173.20

(I had a few words with Antoine)



# Bound For Berrings Straite June 9 1867

Tuesday June 26<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with strong winds from S by E and foggy weather the ship a heading E by S at 4 PM wore ship a heading S W by W the ship Catharine in company with us Middle and Latter Part lights were set all sail spoke the ship Metican of New Bedford 3 other ships in sight sounded 35 fathoms of water bottom blue mud so Ends the Day  
Latitude by ac 63.15 Longitude 173.20

Wednesday June 27<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light baffly winds from S by E and foggy ship a heading S by E in company with the ship Catharine of New London and the ship Metican of New Bedford at 4 spoke the Washington of Sagharbood all in company Middle and Latter parts were freshened St Lawrence in sight bore N E 25 miles Distance saw a number of small schrag Whales some 30 of the all of us ships chaff them did not get faste all of us got up our chains and bent them St Lawrence Island 10 miles of Lat by Ole 63.30 Long 173.41

Thursday June 28<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with abateant bree from S E & ships all a heading up along the Island of St Lawrence the Catharine Metican and the Washington saw some Whale and one bow head whale all of the 4 ships Boats board did not get faste at 6 kept off steering N 1/2 E Middle and Latter parts winds from N E ship aheady N W W at 6 attacked ship heading E S E saw one Bowhead whale 2 or 3 schrag whales the Catharine and Washington boats a chasing them Latter parts fresh bree from N by E accompanied with squalls of rain so Ends the Day a cruising for Whales to the Northward of St. Island saw 4 Bowheads Whales board 2 did not get faste the same 3 ships in sight Latitude by Dead Reckoning was 64.00 Longitude 173.64

Friday June 29<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh bree from N by W and some rain a cruising for Whales the Sea full of Ice too the Northward of us saw 4 Bowheads board Mr Antone got faste to one Antone gasd strock him both inous drawd took in fly jibe and Fore top gallant sail the Washington of Sagharbood and the ship Metican of New Bedford took both after them got one Latter parts rather the saw wind from N E and foggy saw some 12 or 14 Bow heads whole I board and got faste to two of them Manuel Antone strock them both and the Inous drawd from them both at 10 Doubt seft the top sails the whales a gawing quick to the Northward so Ends the Day Latitude by ac was 64.30 Longitude was 172.10



Inous drawd



Inous drawd



Inous drawd

Saturday June 30<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh from N E and foggy weather at 2 moderate weather saw 3 Bowhead Whales board did not get faste the Catharines Boats got faste and there line pointed Middle part caler sounded 25 fathoms of water Latter parts fresh bree from S E by S set the main top sails and let one reef out the fore and mizen top sails saw one sea Elephant and a Walrus and saw seals plenty of Ice in sight saw one Walrus so Ends the Day Lat by ac 64.31 Long 172.60

2222

(sea Elephant and Walrus)



# Ship Montezuma of New London George Y Benjamin

Sunday July 1<sup>st</sup>. Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from S E and some foggy ship a heading W by N and Ice to the North of us about 100 saw one Walrus and a plenty of Seals saw 7 or 8 Bowheads Whales board our Boats in company with the Catharine Mr Benjamin got fast William Sherman struck the whale and the stove the Boats and heart were Benjamin had cut the line and the whale under the Ice



stone aboard  
cut line



men under  
the Ice cut  
line

Mr Antone got fast to another one and Antone got struck him and he run under the Ice cut line and sent him the Catharine Boats got fast to another one and he run under the Ice and then cut from ship came aboard took in the stove Boats were ship a heading S E Middle and Latter parts light breezy winds

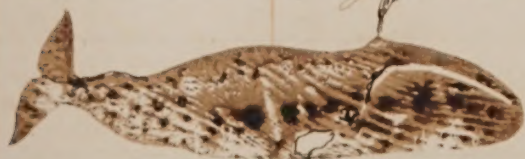
2 ships in sight a boily set whale top sails and fly jib and main top gale sail thick fog saw one Bowhead board did not get fast so Ends Set by 23 Long 171.20

Sunday July 1<sup>st</sup>. Day Begins with a light air from N E and thick fog Ice all around us trying aback the Catharine close to us at 4 O'clock cleared up wore ship a heading N E by E through the Ice about 3 miles had a fresh breeze from N by W took in all light sails one small Island in sight bearing N W 20 miles Distance saw some 13 or 14 Bowheads Whales Middle and Latter fresh breezes double reef the top sails were ship a heading W by N so Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 64.42 Longitude 170.39

Monday July 2<sup>nd</sup>. Day Begins with a gale from N by W and foggy weather ship a heading N E by E the ship Catharine in company with us saw 10 or 12 Bowhead Whales took in the jib and main sail at 10 wore ship a heading W by N Middle and Latter parts weather the same so Ends the Day Mr Benjamin not able to get out of his berth his so badly heart Set by Obs 64.49 Long 171.10

Tuesday July 3<sup>rd</sup>. Day Begins with a fresh gale from N by W ship a heading W by N the ship Catharine in company with us one other ship in sight Mr Benjamin went down at 2 O'Clock took in the Fore top sail wore ship a heading N E saw some 12 or 15 Bowheads Whales Middle and Latter weather the same set the Fore top sail double reef brook out 5 casks of water out of the main hatch the bark in sight hazy by a whale saw some 7 or 8 Bowhead Whales to urged to board so Ends Set by Obs 64.46 Long

Wednesday June 4<sup>th</sup>. Day Begins with a fresh breeze from N ship a heading W by N the ship Catharine in company with us at 6 more moderate saw some 10 or 12 Bowheads Whales set the main sail board 3 Boats Capt Benjamin got fast William Sherman struck the whale and Capt Benjamin killed him took him along side at 8 O'clock sent up the new spinnen got to cutting at 9. finishe cutting at 3 O'Clock PM set whole top sail and started the try works saw some 8 or 9 Bowheads Whales so Ends the Day Set by Obs 64.58 Long



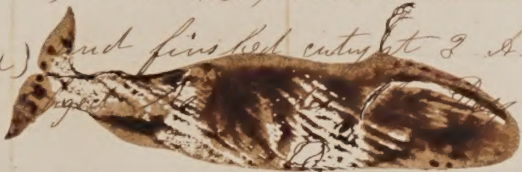
saved



# Master Trying to get Through the Straits 1849

Thursday July 5<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from N Ship ahead by one way and the other ship Catharine in company with us employed in Boiling saw some 11 or 12 Bowheads Whales the Catharine got one Whales at 8 Mr Antons board and got fast to one Antons got a

{Whale Sized}



strook the whale and I held him took him along side and commenced cutting at 8 o'clock and finished cutting at 3 P.M. saw some more Bowheads Whales did not load blubber. Lat by A.M. was 64.50 Long 170.00

Friday July 6<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light air from S W Ship ahead by one way and the other ship Catharine in company with us both a Boiling out one other ship in sight at midday spoke the ship Isaac Hicks of New London & Whales later spoke fresh breeze from N by E ship a head by W N W broke out the barrel side the Fore hatch and started 3 casks of fresh water and stowed down 78 bl of Oil 3 ships in sight besides the Catharine saw some 15 or 16 Whales Mr Benjamin saw better so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 64.50 Long

Saturday July 7<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from N and clear weather ship ahead by W N W in company with the ship Catharine both a Boiling Middle and later spoke weather the same 6 ships in sight 2 aboard and cutting in so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 64.50 Long

Sunday July 8<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale from the Northward and clear weather the same sails in sight ship a heading on one tack and the on the other employed in boiling out and stowing down Oil down the Fore hatch 78 bl of it so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 64.45 Long 170.07

{had some snow}

Monday July 9<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale from N by W and clear weather ship a head by N E the ship Catharine in company with us finish boiling our Whales Middle and later blows fresh accompanied with squalls of snow saw some 12 or 14 Whales too much to riged too load broke out the main hatch and choaked of with Oil the same sail in sight a small Island in sight bearing N N E 12 miles distance so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 64.43 Long 170.10

Tuesday July 10<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale from W N W accompanied with squalls of snow the ship a head by N the ship Catharine in company with us and all the other ships in sight that we see steadily a small Island in sight bearing W N W 12 miles distance saw some 10 or 12 Bowhead Whales too much to load broke out a sixity of Flour and shifting the fresh water into pipes Middle and later spoke weather the same set whole top dark and top galat soil and July saw some 8 or 10 Whales saw did not get fast one ship in sight a cutting so Ends the Day Lat by Ob one small Island bearing S W 9 miles distance 64.33 Long 170.13

{32} Days out 10 Whales  
{10 Blackfish 11 Porpoises



Ship Montezuma of New London George & Benjamin Master in Arctic Ocean July 11<sup>th</sup> Day

Wednesday July 11<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from N N W and cloudy weather ship a heading W on the starboard tack at 5 Pm ship heading N E saw some 13 or 14 Bowhead Whales but did not get fast the ship Catharine lost too us got a whale at 7 thick thick fog took in sail Middle the same latter part at 10 clear up land did not get fast Kings Island in sight so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 64.49 Long 168.35

Thursday July 12<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light bly winds some 20 or 30 Whales heard Capt Benjamin got fast William Sherman struck the whale and Capt Benjamin killed him took him along side and cut him in Marion Island in sight bearing N W by chronometer 23 miles distant at 8 Pm Kings Island bears E about 8 miles Middle light winds from S W and fog took in light sails ship a heading S S E latter part thick fog wore ship at 7 Am in company with the Catharine heading W N W so Ends the Day employed in boiling Lat by Account 64.44 Long 169.40

Friday July 13<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S W and thick fog ship a heading W N W in company with the Catharine both of us a Boiling spoke the Bark Harvest of New Bedford 5 Whales this season Middle and latter part heard up some 4 ships in sight one of them a baying at anchor spoke the ship John Elizabeth of New London 3 Whales this season saw 7 or 8 Bowheads Whales heard 2 did not get fast whales a governing quick at 10 Pm kept off steering N W by N the Catharine and the John Elizabeth with us so Ends the Day Latitude 65.31 Longitude 169.56

Saturday July 14<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from S and some foggy steering N N W for Barings Straits in company with the Catharine and the John Elizabeth of New London at 2 and 3 Pm thick fog at 4 lit up a little Cape East bearing N N W half of a mile above the led 6 fathoms of water called all hands to work ship set all sail saw some Indians on shore at midnight got through the straits blow a gale took in all sail but lost reefed Fore top sail double reefed main top sail Fore top mast stay sail and main spencer - latter the same Laying off and on to the North of East Cape in company with the same ships one other ship in sight state the works and bailed out the rest of the whale Mr Benjamin getting better so that he is on deck so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 66.15 Long 170.02

Sunday July 15<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale from S S E and some cloudy Laying off and on to the Northward of East Cape saw plenty of whales so urged to load plenty of the Indian hots in sight on shore Middle and latter part weather about the same spoke the ship General Scott of New London 700 bbls of Oil at 2 Pm came to anchor on the North side of East Cape in 17 Fathoms of water 65 Fathoms of shore out in company with the ship Catharine the John Elizabeth and General Scott all of New London 2 more ships in sight broke out the Fore hole and stowed down 138 bbls of Oil so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor



Ship Montezuma of New London George G Benjamin Master July 16<sup>th</sup> Day

Monday July 16<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale from S S E and clear weather about the old mizen top sail and bent a new one, gave new reef tackles falls Middle and — Latter part weather about the same 6 ships a laying at Anchor

Tuesday July 17<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale from from S to S E and some rain saw one Bowhead Whale Capt Benjamin and one Boates crew went ashore the rest of the crew employed in mending the main top sail the same ship laying at Anchor

Wednesday July 18<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with moderate winds from S E and rainy weather Capt Benjamin came aboard and My Boates crew and went ashore Middle weather the same I came aboard Latter part weather about the same saw a number of Bowheads Whales board did not get fast spent of Schrag Whales in sight the Indians paddling around the bay in their canoes the same ship laying at Anchor

Thursday July 19<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from S S E and cloudy weather Mr Antone and crew went ashore and came off again saw plenty of Schragwhales and 2 Bowheads While one of the ships got her anchor and strove off shore and Anchor again 2 ships laying off and on under lost reef Topsails saw plenty of small whales too rugged to load Laying at Anchor

Friday July 20<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale of wind from S S E and some squally weather Middle and Latter part light wind accompanied with light squalls of fog at 1 Ock AM called off boats got under way in company with the ship Catharine and John Eberge of New London 6 ships in sight 2 of them laying at anchor looking so Ends the Day Set by Observation 66 3 1/2 Day 17 2 07

Saturday July 21<sup>st</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from the North and Eastward and pleasant weather 6 ships in sight 2 of the at Anchor a boiling 2 other at Anchor a cutting one the Catharine spoke the ship Tiger of Sonington 11 months out 500 bbls Middle part fresh breeze and thick fog Latter part cleared up saw 10 or 12 Bowheads board all the Boats Mr Antone got fast Antone got a smack the whole and cap Benjamin killed her took her along side Set govorous Anchor so Ends the Day



Sunday July 22<sup>nd</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from N by E and pleasant weather cut in our whale and commenced Boiling at 6 AM and got under way saw some 12 or 15 Whales board a number of times did not get fast 7 ships in sight 4 of them got Whales spoke the Frances Henrieta of New Bedford 11 months out 1600 bbls and a Dutch ship Independent 10 months out 500 bbls so Ends the Day a boiling out and chasing Whales Set 66 3 3 Day

{ 3 3 9 Days out 12 Whales }  
{ 11 Blackfish 11 Porpoises }



# Ship Montserrat of New London George G. Benjamin

Monday July 23<sup>rd</sup>. Day Begins with a light breeze from the North and pleasant weather Middle and Latter parts fresh breezes employed in hauling out saw point of whale so Ends the Day a hauling out and chasing Whales the Land 8 miles from us

Tuesday July 24<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a strong breeze from S E and clear weather took in light sails at 7 Am calm saw 3 or 5 Polar Whales board Capt Benjamin got fast William Sherman struck the whale do not know who killed him took him along side hit drop our anchor Middle and Latter part weather the same finished cutting at 12 O'Clock Am



8, or 11. Shippers sight all a hauling and some of them a cutting so Ends the Day by at Anchor

Wednesday July 25<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from S E and fair weather broke out the fore hole and showed down 124 bbls of Oil Middle and Latter parts weather the same as the former At 7 O'Clock Am cald all hands got under way saw one Polar Whale board did not get fast so Ends the Day a hauling the same ships in sight so one of them got a whale land 7 miles off

Thursday July 26<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from E by S and pleasant weather 8 Shippers sight Middle and Latter weather the same as the former saw 6 or 7 Polar whales board Mr. Antone got fast Antone got a struck the whale and killed him with the gun the iron drowed and lost site of the whale so Ends the Day Lat 66, 31 Long 170 1/2



Did not send this Whale Iron Drowed

Friday July 27<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from N E by N and pleasant weather saw 3 or 4 Polar whales board did not get fast saw a carcass took it along side took off one lip and the head finished hauling Middle and Latter parts the same as the former so Ends the Day Lat by Account was 66, 28 Long 170 1/3



Saved the head of a carcass and one lip

Saturday July 28<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with calm weather saw one Polar Whale board did not get fast broke out the wyeen hatch showed down oil 215 bbls of oil Middle and Latter parts light winds and foggy from W the ship Catharine got 2 whales in sight of us and the ship New England got 2 so Ends the Day

Sunday July 29<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from N W by N and foggy weather Middle and Latter parts wind from N N E steering N W by N saw one Polar Whale a gawing quick Cooper employed in setting up casks so Ends the Day no Meseradio this Day 4 Ships in sight one a carrying

Monday July 30<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from N W and cloudy weather Middle and Latter fresh breezes from W and some foggy took in light sails steering on the N N W saw no Whales so Ends the Day Lat 66, 31 Long 170, 40

{ B. } Days out 125, barrels of Oil



# Master a Cruising For Mor Whales in the Arctic

Tuesday July 31<sup>st</sup> Day Begins afresh breeze from W by S and some foggy steering on the wind N by W in company with the ship Catharine of New London Middle and Latter parts light winds from N N W and fair weather set all sail near ship heading W saw nothing So Ends the Day Latitude by Obs 67.06 Long 170.15

Wednesday <sup>August</sup> October 1<sup>st</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from N N W and pleasant weather steering on the wind W at 5 PM thick fog wind W N W took in all light sails lay with the main yard aback heading N Middle and Latter parts calm weather So Ends Lat by Ac 67.20 Long 170.6

Thursday August 2<sup>nd</sup> Day Begins with calm foggy weather at 1 PM hit up light breeze from S E by S the ship Catharine close to us spoke the ship Isaac Hicks of New London with 1200 bbls of oil all 3 ships steered in towards the land S W by S Middle the same weather Latter parts fresh breezes saw plenty of Schrag Whales but no Polar Whales So Ends these 24 hours Lat by Obs 66.45 Long 170.10

Friday August 3<sup>rd</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from S E by S ship a heading S W by S in company with the Isaac Hicks 7 or 8 other ships in sight 2 a boiling saw 3 Polar Whales board did not get fast land in sight bearing S S W 10 mile distant Middle and Latter parts weather the same as the former saw 5 or 6 Polar Whales board 2 did not get fast at 8 o'clock Rainy foggy weather land close to us So Ends the Day Lat by Ac 66.32 Long

Saturday August 4<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from the Southward and Rainy foggy weather 8 ships in sight at 4 o'clock saw Schrag whale spoke the ship general shot of New London 1500 bbls of oil Middle and Latter parts weather the same ship Catharine general shot of New London and the Tiger of Stonington in company with us 3 ships in sight a boiling and one of them a cutting and boiling land close to us — So Ends the Day and no Whales Lat by Ge was 66.28 Long 170.30

Sunday August 5<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from N N W and Rainy foggy weather ship a laying with the main yard aback Middle and Latter parts weather the same saw 4 Polar Whales board did not get fast kept off steering E S E 10 ships in sight ships in sight that got each of them a whale So Ends the Day no observation the 24 hours 66.30 Long 170.12

Monday August 6<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from N N W and some cloudy day saw plenty of small Whales 2 ships in sight a cutting in 8 other ships in sight 4 of them a boiling land 8 miles off saw 4 Boilers board in company with the Catharines Boats they struck the whale and Capt. Benjamin killed him and took the whale along side let go the anchor cut in the whale one of the try pots broke took it out and set another one on bent the fore top sail and bent another one So Ends



This one the Catharines Boat struck let us have

Lat 66.30 Long 171.40



# Ship *Montezuma* of New London George G Benjamin

Tuesday August 7<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S implozed in boiling middle and latter parts with the same a 6 AM called all hands got up our anchor & ships in sight ship Catharine got one Whale saw one Bowhead board did not get fast so Ends Lat 66.28 Long 111.00

Wednesday August 8<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from S S E and pleasant weather Middle and latter parts calm and some squalls of fog saw a dead Whale took him along side let go our anchor cut him in boiling at anchor so Ends the Day



dead one seen

Thursday August 9<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S S E pleasant weather Boiling at anchor middle the same weather latter parts fresh breeze from N W by N accompanied with squalls of fog Break out in the fore hold and stowed Oil 5 ships in sight 3 of them a Boiling — so Ends the Day a Boiling at anchor,

Friday August 10<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S E, boiling out Middle and latter parts fresh breezes accompanied with squalls of fog at 7 AM called all hands got up the anchor & ships in sight 5 of them a boiling so Ends the Day Latitude and Longitude about

Saturday August 11<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S E and fair weather Middle and latter parts squally weather same fog saw one polar Whale board Mr Benjamin got fast Portey Lowane strook the Whale and Capt Benjamin killed him took him along side came too anchor cut up the Whale so Ends the Day



dead

Sunday August 12<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from S E and Rainy weather calmed down the works Middle and latter parts fresh gale from N W accompanied with Rain stowed Oil down the Mizzen hatch brok our anchor the wheel tacks parted and brok the wheel so Ends the Day

Brook the anchor

Monday August 13<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh gale from N W and cloudy Middle and latter weather more moderate commenced Boiling got under way found the shank of the anchor brok of stode in towards the Land so Ends.

Tuesday August 14<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S S E and cloudy weather Middle and latter parts fresh gales took all sail but close reefed main and mizzen top sail 4 ships in sight saw 4 or 5 Polar whales too rugged to load implozed in Boiling one ship in sight a Boiling so Ends the Day

{ 362 Days out 15 Whales }



## Master A Cruising For Bowhead whale in the

Wednesday August 15<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale S S E and cloudy weather  
laying off and on close to the Land under close main and mizen Top  
sail and Fore sail Latter part bright winds and thick, rainy weather  
we are employed in Bailing 5 ships in sight one of them a boat  
spoke the ship Catharine and General Skat of N London each of them lost  
an anchor and chane the skat started a 100 bl of oil of deck 2 Days ago so Ends

Thursday August 16<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light air from S E employed  
in bailing Latter part fresh gale from N W and rainy weather first  
bailing out the whale broke out the Fore hole and slowed down it  
saw 7 Polar Whales to rugged to load 8 ships in sight 2 of them a  
bailing so Ends the Day Sat by Account 66.27 Lay 170.00

Friday August 17<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light baffling winds and fair weather  
set all sail Latter part the same saw 5 or 6 Polar Whales  
board Mr Benjamin got fast Portey Loranee strook the whale  
the Irons Dred 6 ships in sight 2 of them  
got whales so Ends the Day



Dredged from

Indians come  
aboard of us

Saturday August 18<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from N N E accompanied  
with squalls of fog the natives come aboard of us Latter part fresh gale from  
N W took in all light sails double reef the top sails 6 ships in sight 4 of  
them a bailing spoke the ship New-England of New London 1500 bls of  
oil so Ends the Day Sat by Account 66.27 Lay 170.00

Sunday August 19<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh gale from N W and squally  
weather laying off and on close to the Land in company with 3 ships  
saw one Polar Whale to rugged to load the ship Catharine started of  
fool bound to far Mowee so Ends the Day

Monday 20<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh gale from N W and squally  
weather at 7 o'clock AM kept off S S W in company with the  
New England and General Skat of New London towards St. Loranee Bay  
saw 6 or 7 Polar Whales board did not get fast so Ends the Day

Tuesday August 21<sup>st</sup> Day Begins with more moderate weather saw 4 ships  
at Anchor in St. Loranee Bay saw the ship Richmond of Cold Spring  
a stone reeked went aboard of her and got some old junk Latter part  
light winds from the southward and fair weather set all sail 7 ships  
in sight one a bailing so Ends the Day

Wednesday August 22<sup>nd</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S S E and pleasant  
weather steering to the Northward Latter part fresh gale from S E and  
rainy weather took in of light sails close reef the top sails 5 ships  
in sight one at anchor a bailing so Ends the Day laying off to the  
Northward of East Cape



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G Benjamin

Remarks on Thursday August 23<sup>rd</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours had a fresh gale from S S E and rainy weather latter part light winds and cloudy weather set all sail saw no polar Whales & ships sight so Ends the 24 hours — Lat by dead Reck 66.31 Long 170.00

Remarks on Friday August 24<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours calm pleasant weather saw no polar Whales but plenty of Ribbacks & ships in sight so ends these 24 hours Latitude about the same as was yesterday

Remarks on Saturday August 25<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours with light winds from S S E and fair weather 3 ships in sight the General Cott got a whale latter part fresh breeze from N E and thick rainy weather laying with the main yards aback about 10 miles from East Cape so Ends the Day

Remarks on Sunday August 26<sup>th</sup>.

Begins with a light breeze from N E and thick fog ships a heading N N W latter part wind from E S E and squally at 7 A.M. set all sail set laying off and to the Northward of East Cape bound off the first fair winds 3 ships in sight so Ends these 24 hours

Remarks on Monday August 27<sup>th</sup>.

First part begins with a light breeze from E S E accompanied with fog squalls all sail set working to the windward at 3 P.M. wind haled S W blowing fresh took in light sails and hoist up the top sails latter part light winds from W by S and fair weather set all sail steering South in company with ship New England of New London two other ships in sight so Ends these 24 hours Lat by Obs 65.25 Long 170.18

Remarks on Tuesday August 28<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds from W by S and fair weather weather all sail set steering South Middle part squally took in light sails latter part light winds from South and pleasant weather set all sail heading E S E St. Lawrence Island in sight bearing South 20 miles distance so End Lat by Obs 64.06 Long 170.04

Remarks on Wednesday August 29<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds from W and fair weather all sail set steering South in company with the ship New England of New London latter part light winds from N by W accompanied with squalls of Rain steering South St. Lawrence Island bore W N W 18 miles distance so End Lat 62.47 Long 167.42

Remarks on Thursday August 30<sup>th</sup>.

All these 24 hours fresh breeze from N to N E and pleasant weather steering from S to S by W in company with the ship New England saw plenty of Ribbacks Whales so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 60.56 Long 172.20

R F B  
((( 378 Days out 16 Whales 10 Blackfish )))  
and 11 Porpoises.



# Master Bound To Fox Island September 1849.

Remarks on Friday August 31<sup>st</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours begins with a fresh gale from N E and dark cloudy weather took in all light sails and close reefed the Top sails Steering E S E at 4 pm goes Island in sight bore W 8 miles distant Latter part thick rainy weather ship New England in company with us so ends the Day Latitude by 58.23 Longitude 172.15

Remarks on Saturday September 1<sup>st</sup>.

Begins these 24 hours with light baffling winds and thick foggy weather at 8 pm set all sail and ship a heading E S E at 3 pm wore ship heading S W wind S S E Latter part light winds and thick fog so End in company with the New England 58.20 Long 172.04

Remarks on Sunday Sept 2<sup>nd</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours begins with from E by N and some foggy all sail set ship a heading S E by S Latter part thick rainy weather took in light sails the ship New England in company with us so Ends the Day Lat by 56.30 Longitude 172.00

Remarks on Monday Sept 3<sup>rd</sup>.

All these 24 hours light winds from S accompanied with squalls of rain all sail set steering as the wind E S E so Ends the Day ship New England in company with us 56.00 Long 171.50

Remarks on Tuesday Sept 4<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds from S by E and some rain steadily on the wind E by S middle and Latter the same weather so Ends Day the ship New England of New Long in company with us Latitude by Preservation 55.50 Longitude 171.25

Remarks on Wednesday Sept 5<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds from and rainy squally weather steering on the wind E by S in company ship New England Latter part wind W and fair weather E S E at 4 AM ships Rock in sight and some of the Fox Islands bore E S E 20 miles distant saw Finbacks so End Lat 54.10 Long 168.30

Remarks on Thursday Sept 6<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and dark clouds in the horizon at 5 AM 3 Boats went ashore in company with the New England's Boats on ships Rock Island got 6 Hair Seals so Ends Lat 53.52 Long 168.01

Remarks on Friday Sept 7<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light wind accompanied with fog squalls steering towards Anaslaska saw one Right whale heard did not get fast Latter part fresh breeze from N to N by E and fair weather at 3 PM steering from S W to S E out of the Kamtschatka Sea in the Northern Pacific Ocean in company with the ship New England of New Landay between the Island Anaslaska and Wrenk 8 fathoms of water saw plenty of Finback and humpbacks saw 2 Volcanoes so Ends

(386 Days out  
16 Whales  
10 Blackfish 11 Porpoises)



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G Benjamin

Remarks on Saturday Sept 8<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from and light squalls of rain took in light sails steering S W saw one Right Whale heard did not get fast come aboard close reefed top sails at sun set steering E Latter part fresh breeze from W S W and cloudy weather set all sail steering E N E saw Finbacks so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 52.30 Long 165.40

Remarks on Sunday Sept 9<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours from W S W and cloudy weather steering E N E Latter part wind held to S S E accompanied with squalls of rain the ship New England in company with us so Ends the Day Lat by Ac 52.45 Long 167.00

Remarks on Monday Sept 10<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours light winds from S W then S and thick fog all sail set steering E by N in company with ship New England saw number of Finbacks so Ends these 24 hours Latitude by account 52.10 Longitude 159.00

Remarks on Tuesday Sept 11<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours light winds from S W and thick rainy weather took in light sails steering E by N the New England in company with us so Ends these 24 hours saw 2 Finbacks Lat by Ac 53.10 Long 154.50

Remarks on Wednesday Sept 12<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours begins with a fresh breeze from W and thick rainy weather steering E by N the ship New England of New London in company with us Latter part more moderate set all sail saw finbacks and porpoises so Ends these 24 hours Latitude by account 53.15 Longitude 152.30

Remarks on Thursday Sept 13<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds and rainy weather wind held to N W set all sail steering E by N Latter part clear pleasant weather saw saw 30 or 40 Finbacks so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 52.00 Long 147.30

Remarks on Friday Sept 14<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours light winds from N W and some cloudy all sail set steering E N E saw 2 Finbacks so Ends Lat 52.03 Long 147.14

Remarks on Saturday Sept 15<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N E and pleasant weather steering on the wind E S E Latter part fresh breeze and thick foggy weather took in all light sails so Ends the Day Lat by Ac 51.25 Long 145.30

Remarks on Sunday Sept 16<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds from E N E accompanied with squalls of fog tacked ship heading N set all sail Latter part clear pleasant weather wind held to S E steering N E saw Finbacks so Ends these 24 hours Lat by Obs 52.18 Long 144.50

(12 Months and 30 Days)  
(out 16 Whales)



87

# Master Bound To Nowel September D. 1847

## Remarks on Monday Sept 17<sup>th</sup>

Commences these 24 hours with light winds from S S W and fair weather steering on the wind S E At 4 PM fresh breeze and Rainy weather wind haled to W took in light sails steering S S E for the Sandwich Island Latter part light offing wind and pleasant weather set all light sails saw Frinbacks to End Lat 50.40 Long 144.35

## Remarks on Tuesday Sept 18<sup>th</sup>

Commences these 24 hours with light wind from S S E and some cloudy ships a heading S W at 10 PM fresh gale accompanied with squalls of Rain took all light sails at 11 PM nothing but close reef main topsail Fore sail and Foremast stay sail splicing the gib last part of it Latter part weather more moderate accompanied with some Thunder and Lightning set the Fore and Mizzen Topsail close reef took in the Bow Boat to End Lat by Obs 50 18 Long 144.1

## Remarks on Wednesday Sept 19<sup>th</sup>

Commences these 24 hours with light gales from S W accompanied with squalls of rain Took in the Fore sail and Mizzen Top sail ship heading S S E Latter part wind more moderate set the Fore sail Fore and Mizzen topsail close reef ship heading E S E wind E to End the Day Lat by Ac 50 00 Long 143

## Remarks on Thursday Sept 20<sup>th</sup>

These 24 hours begins with a fresh gale from S W accompanied with squalls of Rain took in all sail but close reef ~~stays~~ Topsail ship on the standard luck heading S S E at 8 PM took in main Top sail laying two under main spars on Latter more moderate set main and mizzen Top sail Fore sail and Fore Top mast staysail to End Lat by Obs 49.35 Long 142.0

## Remarks on Friday Sept 21<sup>st</sup>

Commences these 24 hours with strong breezes from S S W and some squally and Rainy set the Fore topsail close reef ship a heading S E Latter part light winds from S W and dark clouds in the horizon about the 1st of gib and sent a new one set all sail heading S S E the main say strake put on a stapes onto it to End the Day Lat by Obs 48 24 Long 141.50

## Remarks on Saturday Sept 22<sup>nd</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from S W accompanied with light squalls of Rain all sail set ship a heading S S E Latter part fresh gales from same ship heading S W took in all light sails double reef the Top sails to End the Day surprises Lat by ac 47 30 Long 139.30

## Remarks on Sunday Sept 23<sup>rd</sup>

First part of these 24 hours harder gales from S S E accompanied with squalls of Rain took in all sail but main spars a heading S W Latter part cleared up wind haled same ship wind S S W set close reef topsails ship a heading South East to End these 24 hours Lat by Obs 47.17 Long 144.40



Ship Montezuma of New London George G. Benjamin  
Remarks on Monday Sept 24<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours begins with light winds from S S W accompanied with squalls of fog shook the reefs out of the Top sails set main top gallant sail ship a heading S E Latter part fresh breezes from S by E and squalls of fog at 1 Ock PM wore ship heading S W by W at 5 PM took in main top gallant sail tacked ship heading E by S and bent the main sail employed in repairing it so Ends the Day Lat by ac 46.36 Longitude 138.41

Remarks on Tuesday Sept 25<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours begins with a fresh breeze from S accompanied with light squalls of fog finished mending the main sail and bent it and set it ship a heading E S E Latter part light winds and pleasant weather set all sail crew employed in reefing up the old Fore Top sail so Ends the Day saw not any thing Lat by Obs 45.35 Longitude 135.00

Remarks on Wednesday Sept 26<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds from S too S S W and cloudy weather all sail set ship a heading E S E and S E crew employed in crapping Bone saw Porpoises so Ends these 24 hours Lat by Obs 44.46 Longitude 133.10

Remarks on Thursday Sept 27<sup>th</sup>

Commences these 24 hours with light winds from S and cloudy weather ship a heading E S E at 3 PM tacked ship a heading W S W Middle part light baffly winds accompanied with squalls of Rain took in light sails Latter part light winds from W S W and clear weather set all sail employed in crapping Bone so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 43.56 Long 136.21

Remarks on Friday Sept 28<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from W by S and fair weather ship a heading S W by W latter part light winds from W S W too S S W and foggy weather ship a heading from S too S E so Ends these 24 hours Lat by ac 41.45 Long 136.35

Remarks on Saturday Sept 29<sup>th</sup>

Commence these 24 hours with light winds from W S W and foggy weather ship a heading S latter part cloudy weather wind haled to the Northward all sail set Steering S by W employed in crapping Bone so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 39.27 Long 137.38

Remarks on Sunday Sept 30<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N by W and clear weather steering S by W employed in crapping Bone Latter part wind haled too the North and Eastward and cloudy weather set the Fore topmast steering sail so Ends Lat by ac 37.30 Long 139.05

Remarks on Monday Sept 1<sup>st</sup>

Commence these 24 hours light winds from N E and cloudy weather all sail set steering S by W latter part fair weather wind E N E employed in crapping Bone so Ends Lat 35.18 Long 144.9

{ 13 months and 15 Days }  
Out 16 Whales  
In none



Master Bound to The Sandwich Island 1849

Remarks on Tuesday Oct 2<sup>nd</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds from E by N & fair weather all sail set steering S by W finished chopping the bone spoke the ship Salow of New York 6 months out 150 Passengers on board bound to California after Gold So Ends Sat by Dec 34.15 Long 141.30

Remarks on Wednesday October 3<sup>rd</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds from N W W accompanied with light squalls of rain all sail set steering S by W employed in stowing the Oil that we have in the tank down the surge hatch So Ends the Day Lat by Dec 32.17 Long 142.40

Remarks on Thursday October 4<sup>th</sup>

Came these 24 hours with light winds from N W and fair weather weather steering S by W finished stowing down the Oil Latter part the weather the same employed in making spring arm saw parpoises caught one So Ends Lat by Dec 30.06 Long 144.22

Remarks on Friday October 5<sup>th</sup>

Came these 24 hours light wind from N W by W and clear pleasant weather steering S by W employed in bunching the bone Latter part weather the same saw nothing So Ends these 24 hours Lat by Dec 28.25 Long

Remarks on <sup>Saturday</sup> Friday October 6<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from W by N clear pleasant weather steering S by W employed in bunching bone brook out water Latter Part wind haled to N E and saw foggy steering S S W So Ends Sat by Dec Long

Remarks on Sunday October 7<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light breeze from E and thick smoky weather steering S S W employed in bunching bone Latter part wind haled to W set the Fore top mast steering sail So Ends these 24 hours Latitude by Dec 25.28 Long

Remarks on Monday October 8<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from W and thick smoky weather steering S S W brook out a cask of water Middle and Latter part wind haled to N E by N steering S W by S employed in bunching bone and sent up the Mizzen gallant and set the surge sail So Ends Sat by Dec 24.20 Long 148.14

Remarks on Tuesday Oct 9<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N E by E and smoky weather steering S W by S employed in bunching bone Latter part wind haled to E N E steering S W employed in bunching bone and making spring arm So Ends Sat 23.42 Long 149.11

Remarks on Wednesday Oct 10<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours begins with light breeze from E N E and smoky weather steering S W by W finished bunching the bone Latter part wind from E S E brook out a cask of water and stowed the empty casks in the fore hatch for water Cadger employed in setting up shooks of water had some squalls of Rain So Ends these 24 hours Lat by Dec 21.45 Long 151.11



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G. Benjamin

Remarks on Thursday Oct 11<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light breeze from N E and pleasant weather steering S W by W Cooper employed in setting up shrouds clear up the fore hatch Latter part weather the same on bent the spanker and mended it and bent it again so Ends the Day Lat by the L.B Long 153.53

Remarks on Friday October 12<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light breeze from N E some squalls of rain steering S W by W on bent the main top gallant sail and bent the new one Cooper employed in setting up shrouds Latter part steering W by S sent down the cutting Benarants clear up the ship so Ends these 24 hours Lat by the L.B Long 156.17

Remarks on Saturday October 13<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours begins with a pleasant breeze of E some cloudy steering W by S aboard up the Boat house carpenter employed in fixing up the old Boat to get wood off in shared the Malafes out to the new forward at 4 the Island of Mowee plain in sight bore W S W 15 miles distant at 6 took in fore top mast steering sail by gill and all 3 top gallant sails at 8 laying with the main yard aback to the Northward of the passage at 6 Set all sail kept off down the Island of Mowee at 8 O'clock got up both chains and bent them the Island of Morlog in sight bearing W S W 14 miles distant at 12 O'clock in site of the harbor so Ends the Day between Mowee and Morlog in the

Remarks on Sunday October 14<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light baffling winds from the Northward and Eastward working up to the anchorage at 6 O'clock came to anchor at point Lahua in 17 fathoms of water 65 fathoms of chain out furlled the sails Middle standing anchor watches Latter part weather the same at 8 O'clock the Stabard watch went ashore on Liberty so End the Day laying at anchor 20 other ships with us

Remarks on Monday Oct 15<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours light breeze from N E and pleasant weather at 8 O'clock PM the Stabard ~~watch went ashore on Liberty~~ come aboard Middle part standy Anchor watches Latter part rafted 17 casks and took them ashore for water at 8 Ock the Labard watch went ashore on Liberty the rest scraped off the out side of the ship and cotter her beams the Bark Harwell came in two ships went out Lay at anchor

Remarks on Tuesday Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light breeze from S W finish collecting our ship bends one ship went out at 6 Ock sent ashore and got the Stabard watch Middle standing anchor watches Latter part at Day light sent 2 Boats ashore and took off 18 casks of water hoisted it aboard and the Stabard watch went on liberty started the water down the fore hatch so End the one ship sailed this Day re Laying at anchor

16 Months out 16 Whales  
10 Blackfish 12 Porpoises



91

Master Laying at Anchor at New Bedford 1849

Remarks on Wednesday Oct 17<sup>th</sup>

All these 24 hours light wind from S W and pleasant weather one ship went out at 6 took 10 casks ashore to fill and boat off the Liberty men Middle standing Anchor watches Latter part at Day light went in and got the Water 21 casks hoisted there aboard the Labard watch went ashore on Liberty so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

Remarks on Thursday Oct 18<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours begins with light breeze from S S W and 2 ships sailed too Day at 6 sent the Boats ashore and boat off about half of the Liberty men Capt Benjamin Discharged James Weed and Nathaniel Homes Middle standing anchor watches Latter part wind from N E the Labard watch went ashore on Liberty the rest putting the Bone aboard the ship of New Bedford Capt Gardner at sun set sent boat ashore and Boat of half of the Liberty men

Remarks on Friday Oct 19<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from S by W and pleasant weather 2 ships got underway this day finished putting the Bone aboard the ship at sun set sent ashore and boat off some of the Liberty men Middle and Latter part weather the same took aboard 50 bbls of Potatoes weather same squally so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor;

Remarks on Saturday October 20<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N E and same squally after the Potatoes into aben at sun set sent boat ashore after the Liberty men all com off Labard watch employed in getting off recruits got 22 bbls of Irish Potatoes and 8 bbls of sweet Potatoes traded one barral of Oil for fruit got 10 bbls Molasses from the ship Sylph Laying at Anchor

Remarks on Sunday Oct 21<sup>st</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds and pleasant weather Labard watch ashore on liberty 4 ships com in this Day at sun set sent a Boat ashore and got the liberty men so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

Remarks on Monday Oct 22

All of these 24 hours light winds and clear weather got off all of our water traded one barral of Oil for fruit Labard watch ashore on liberty 2 ships went out this Day and 3 come in finished coaling the ships heads so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

Remarks on Tuesday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds and fair weather sold one Old Boat and 2 barrals of Oil got off all of our recruits Labard watch ashore on liberty 2 ships com in this Day Sefarrah Simson run away from us left 2 ashore James Weed and Nathaniel Homes so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

(91)



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G.

## Remarks on Wednesday Oct 24<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds and pleasant weather latter part light winds accompanied with fresh squalls of Rain got off all of our recruits all ready for sea 2 ships went out this Day Laying at Anchor

## Remarks on Thursday Oct 25<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds and pleasant weather all ready for sea at 6 AM got under way lay off and on the harbor sent a Boat ashore after Capt Benjamin 3 ships come in this Day so Ends Laying off and on the harbor of Lahina

## Remarks on Friday Oct 26<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds and fair weather laying off and on the harbor of Lahina at 5 PM Capt Benjamin come aboard got 4 of the natives in place of them we left sick and run away Steer W at sun set Moore bore & Distance 10 miles latter part fresh breezes accompanied with light squalls of Rain took in light sails so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 21.20 Long 159.40

## Remarks on Saturday Oct 27<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from N E and fair weather steering N W at 4 AM the Island of Atood in sight bore W Dist 10 miles double reefed the top sails at sun set lay off and on the Island at sun rise weather more moderate shook the reef out of the top sails stood in towards the Land at 8 AM Capt Benjamin and his Boats crew took one barrel of Oil to feed for hogs and fowls 2 ships in sight so Ends in getting recruits to observation

## Remarks on Sunday Oct 28<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours fresh breezes from N E and pleasant weather laying off and on the Island of Atood till sun set Capt Benjamin come aboard kept off our course & in company with the Bark Washank of New Bedford so Ends the Lat 20.02 Long 160.20

## Remarks on Monday Oct 29<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from N E and fair weather set all sail steering S S W latter part thick rainy weather accompanied with thunder and lightning took in light sails so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 17.50 Long 161.40,

## Remarks on Tuesday Oct 30<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from N E and thick rainy weather took in light sails steering S S W Middle part weather more moderate set all sail latter part had squalls accompanied with rain took all light sails & split the Fore top gallant sail sent it down unemployed in splicing it in company with the Bark Washank so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 15.36 Long 163.05,

## Remarks on Wednesday Oct 31<sup>st</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from N E accompanied with light squalls of rain latter part fair weather finished repairing the Fore Top gallant sail set all sail steering S S W so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 13.25 Long 164.50,



The Lincolnton 93

# Benjamin Master Bound on a Cruise on

Remarks on Thursday Nov 1<sup>st</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N E accompanied with light squalls of rain took in light sails steering S S W Latter part clear pleasant weather set all sail employed in repairing the mizen Top sail Sat 11.26 Log 166.00

Remarks on Friday Nov 2<sup>nd</sup>.

All these 24 hours light winds from N E and fair weather on bent fore and mizen top sails and other ones steering S S W employed in mending the Mizen top sail painted the waist Boat Sat by 9.49 Log 167.30

Remarks on Saturday Nov 3<sup>rd</sup>.

First parts of 24 hours light winds from N E and fair weather on bent the main sail repaired it and bent it again carpenter employed in mending the Shear Boat so Ends the Day Sat by 8.23 Log 168.41

Remarks on Sunday Nov 4<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours from E by S and same squally steering S S W set Fore top mast steering sail at sunset took the fly gal fore and Mizen top gallant sails Latter part clear weather set Fly gal took in the Top mast steering sail the Bark Washhanks in company with us so Ends Sat by 6.57 Log 169.40

Remarks on Monday Nov 5<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours light wind from E S E steering S S W at sun set same squally took in all light sails some rain employed in mending sails Latter part clear weather set main top gallant sail fly gal the Bark Washhanks in company with us so Ends the Day Sat by 5.20 Log 171.00

Remarks on Tuesday Nov 6<sup>th</sup>.

First part of these 24 hours begins with a pleasant breeze from S E and clear weather steering S S W employed in mending sails on bent the Fore sail and bent another one Middle and Latter part the same as the former at Day light saw a school of Spinn Whales board 3 Boats did not get fast againy quick the Bark Washhanks board for them to come aboard followed them till 12 ock so Ends Sat 4.10 Log

Remarks on Wednesday Nov 7<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours light breeze from S E pleasant weather steering S S W employed in mending sails saw Grampack and Furbacks and Wharpses took on board the Bark Washhanks in company with us so Ends the Day Sat by 2.30 Log

Remarks on Thursday Nov 8<sup>th</sup>.

All of these 24 hours light breeze from S E clear pleasant weather employed in mending sails steering S S W at 8 haled the main yard a back Middle took in all sails but chost reefed <sup>main</sup> top sails Fore and main sail and gal ges for a work up job at Day light set all sail steering S S W the Bark Washhanks in company with us Sat by 6 Log



# Ship *Monteruna* of New London; George G. Benjamin

Remarks on Friday November 9<sup>th</sup>  
First part of these 24 hours pleasant breeze from S E and clear weather Steering S S W crew employed in mending sails spars to the starboard boat at 8 PM tacked ship a heading N N E took in the light sails at one Ock AM tacked ship heading S S E at Day light set all sail and steered S so Ends in repairing the Main top sail Lat by Obs 00, 12 miles North Long 175, 43

Remarks on Saturday November 10<sup>th</sup>  
All of these 24 hours light winds from E and clear pleasant weather Steering S W by S in company with the Bark Washank of Falmouth so Ends these 24 hours in repairing the Main Top sail Lat by Obs 1, 02 South of the line Long 177, 08

Remarks on Sunday November 11<sup>th</sup>  
All of these 24 hours light winds from S E to E and clear pleasant weather all sail set steering from S W to W S W in company with the Bk Washank of Falmouth so Ends this Day Lat by Obs 1, 36 Long 178, 36 West

Remarks on Monday Nov 12<sup>th</sup>  
All of these 24 hours light winds from E by N and clear pleasant weather in steering W S W in company with the Bk Washank of Falmouth saw a school of Blackfish so Ends the Day in repairing the top sail Lat 1, 44 Long 00, 15 East

Remarks on Tuesday, Nov 13  
First part of these 24 hours light winds from N E clear pleasant weather Steering W S W at sun set haled up the Fore and main sail Latter part weather the same at Day light set all sail saw Blackfish the Bk Washank in company with us so Ends the Day mending sails Lat 2, 06 Long 178, 13 East

Remarks on Wednesday Nov 14<sup>th</sup>  
All of these 24 hours light winds from N E and clear pleasant weather Steering S W by W at 10 Ock hove too with the main yard aback heading S E Latter part at Day light kept off steering S W by W the Bark Washank in company with us so Ends the Day in repairing the main Top sail Lat by Obs 2, 38 Long 177, 14

Remarks on Thursday Nov 15<sup>th</sup>  
All of these 24 hours light winds from N E and pleasant weather steering S W by W at 3 O'clock hove on Board I should in sight long S S W at sun set haled too heading S E at 12 Ock midnight tacked ship heading N W at Day light kept off for the land spoke the ship Hector of Nantucket 17 months 6 days passing her some 30 or 40 Canoes come along side for 5 natives in cack so Ends the Day in company with the Bark Washank of Falmouth and the ship Hector of Nantucket Lat by Obs 1 Long

{ 14 Months and 28 days out  
16 Whales 11 Black 12 Boy



25

# A Cruising For Spinn Whales 1849

## Remarks on Friday Nov 16<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N. E. and clear pleasant weather ship a heady S. E. the Natives of Hoods Island left us at 1 o'clock traded with them for mats Cacanets and Fish the ship Hector of Nantucket and the Bark Washank in company with Middle and Latter had squall of rain took in all light sails so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 48 Deg 176 28

## Remarks on Saturday Nov 17

First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N. E. and pleasant weather heady one way and the other on the wind at sunset took in the light sails Latter part light winds set all sail heady one way and the other on the wind Hoods Island in sight bore N. E. 6 miles distant the Natives came off to us did not let them come aboard so Ends the intervening sails Lat by Obs 49 Deg 176 51

## Remarks on Sunday Nov 18<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N. E. pleasant weather ship a heady one way and the other on the wind Hoods Island bore N. 7 miles off the natives came off to us in three canoes did not let them come aboard at sunset took in light sails Latter part weather the same as the former at Day Light set all sail S. Ends the intervening one way and the other on the way Lat by Obs 51 Deg 176 54

## Remarks on Monday Nov 19<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours fresh breeze and some squally from E. at 2 tacked ship heady N. N. E. at 8 P. M. took in light sails Hope Island E. by S 6 miles distant Latter part weather the same set main tops gallant sail and Fore gub so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 58 Deg

## Remarks on Tuesday Nov 20<sup>th</sup>

First part of these 24 hours pleasant from E. ship a heady N. N. E. at 8 o'clock wore ship a heady S. S. E. took in light sails saw Porpoises at Day Light set Fore gub and main top gallant sail employed in mending the gub so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 59 Deg

## Remarks on Wednesday Nov 21<sup>st</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from E. by S ship a heady S. by E at 1 o'clock kept off W. saw Blackish board all of the Boats did not get fast come aboard took in all light sails haled up the Fore and main sail ship a heady S. by E at Day light made all sail steering N. W. by N. so Ends the Day in setting up Rigging Lat by Obs 55 Lat 177 10

## Remarks on Thursday Nov 22<sup>nd</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds from E. and fair weather steering N. W. by N. till sun set took in light sails steering on the wind through the night at sun rise made all sail steering N. W. at 10 o'clock A. M. Byrons Island in sight bore N. W. Dis 15 miles so Ends the Day setting up Rigging Lat by Obs 57 Deg



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G.

Remarks on Friday Novem 23<sup>rd</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from E and pleasant weather steering N W towards the Byrons Island At 2 AM the natives came aboard of us between 90 and 100 Canoes following the ship I and Boats crew went ashore and got 2000 Cocoanuts Middle landing of and on the Island about 20 of the natives stayed aboard of us Latter part wind from E N E and fair weather employed in getting off wood so Ends the Day

Remarks on Saturday November 24<sup>th</sup>

First part of these fresh breeze from N N W and pleasant weather employed in getting off wood got off 15 Boats loads took in light sails at sunset lay with the main yard aback till Day light Latter part light baffling winds set all sail heading to the southward and Eastward Byrons Island out of sight spoke the Br Hawks of Falmouth again so Ends the in cutting up wood Lat by Abel 1.30 Long

Remarks on Sunday Novem 25<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and pleasant weather at Day Light Copches Island in sight bore E S E 20 miles at 11 and saw a school of Sperm Whales heard all of the Boats went onto 2 Did not get fast they Boat selves missed the Sperm 1 and Manuel missed the other so Ends Lat none Long

Commences the 24 hours in calm



saved 23 Barrels

till morning cut in the whale Latter part weather the same as the former so Ends the Day in clearing up decks Lat 2.33 Long

Remarks on Monday Nov 26<sup>th</sup>

pleasant weather all of the Boats chasing whales I got fast to one Manuel strook the whale and I killed him took the Whale along side let him lay till morning cut in the whale Latter part weather the same as the former so Ends the Day in clearing up decks Lat 2.33 Long

Remarks on Tuesday Novem 27<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds from N W and clear pleasant weather chasing for Whale round Hatches Islands in company with Br Hawks of Falmouth finished Boiling out our Whales so Ends the Day Lat by Abel 2.33 Long

Remarks on Wednesday Novem 28<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours light winds from N W and clear pleasant weather Hatches Island in sight so Ends in repairing the Rig Lat by Abel 2.45 Long

Remarks on Thursday Novem 29<sup>th</sup>

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and clear weather the Br Hawks to the windward of us saw Sperm Whales a gawny quick board 2 Boats did not get fast Latter part weather the same the natives from Roaches come off to us at 1 o'clock saw Sperm Whales a gawny quick did not board so Ends the Day Lat by Abel 2.25 Long

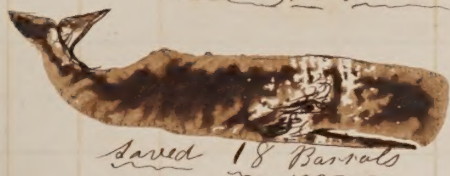
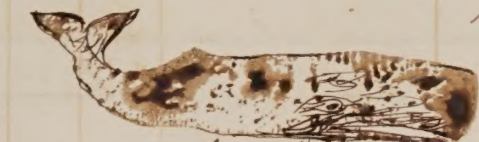


# Benjamin Master Cruising for Sperm

97

## Remarks on Friday Nov 30

All of these 24 hours light winds and clear pleasant weather at 3 O'clock P.M. saw Sperm Whales board Capt Benjamin got fast William Sherman strook one Whale and killed him Capt Benjamin strook the other and killed him took them along side let them lay till morning at Day Light commenced cutting saw more Sperm Whales board 2 Boats Did not get fast come aboard and finished cutting in our whales cleared up Decks and started the try works so Ends Day Sat by the Log



## Remarks on Saturday Dec 1<sup>st</sup>

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and clear pleasant weather employed in Bauling out our Whales Ketches Island in sight bore S Dist 8 miles so Ends the Day Sat by the Log 18 Log

## Remarks on Sunday Dec 2

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and clear pleasant weather Ketches Island in sight bore W Dist 6 miles our ship in sight at 8 AM spoke it was the ship Cholland of Nantucket 49 months at 2600 bbls of Sperm Oil the natives of Ketches Island came aboard boat mats and Fowls to trade so Ends Day Sat by the Log

## Monday December 3<sup>rd</sup>

First part of these 24 hours light winds from E clear pleasant weather ship a heading N by E Middle weather the same Latter part Fresh breezes at 7 O'clock AM tacked ship heading S by E the ship Cholland in sight Ketches Island in sight so Ends the Day Sat by the Log

## Tuesday December 4<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from E ship a heading S by E clear weather ship Cholland in sight saw Grampasses at sun took in all light sails wore ship lay with the main yard aback till morning at Day Light set main top gallant sail and Fly jib Ketches Island close to us employed in setting up rig so Ends the Day Sat by the Log

## Wednesday December 5<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from N by E and fair weather steering on the wind S by N took in light sails at sun set wore ship at 8 O'clock then heading N by W Latter part weather the same as the former at Day Light set Light sails in company with the ship Cholland of Nantucket so Ends the Day Sat by the Log 2, 11 Log 17.6, 14

97



# Ship Montgomery of New London George G Benja<sup>and</sup>

Thursday December 6<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from E N E and fair weather steering on the wind N at 8 PM took in light sails, were ship heading S E in company with the Colotham of New Ficket later part weather the same as the former set all sail at Day light unbent the fore and bent another one so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 236 Long 175 57

Friday December 7<sup>th</sup> Day

Begin these 24 hours with fresh breezes from N E and same cloudy took in light sails double reef the top sail at sunset ship a heading E S E latter part weather more moderate were ship heading W N W shook the reefs out of the Top sails on bent Fore top sail and bent another one so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 300 Long 176 15

Saturday December 8<sup>th</sup> Day

Commences these 24 hours with light winds from E N E and fair weather steering on the wind N at 8 PM were ship a heading S E at 4 AM were ship heading N latter part light winds set all sail saw nothing on bent the main top sail and bent another one set 10 short cask one pipe one Sixly between Decks of Spinnin oil so Ends Lat 241

Sunday December 9<sup>th</sup> Day

All of these 24 hours light winds from N N E and clear weather tacked ship heading E at sun set Hoopes Island in sight bore E N E at Day light the Island out of sight so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 248 Long

Monday December 10<sup>th</sup> Day

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and clear pleasant weather all sail set steering on the wind Hoops Island in sight bore N so Ends the Day in repairing the main top sail Lat by Obs 251 Long

Tuesday December 11<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from E N E and fair weather steering on the wind N spoke the Bk <sup>all</sup> Rajah of New Bedford 25 months out, got the Oil saw a school of Spinn Whales board did not get fast Hoops Island in sight at sun set took in all light sails at Day light set all sail again so Ends in repairing the Fore top sail Lat by Obs 241 Long

Wednesday December 12<sup>th</sup> Day

Commences these 24 hours with light winds from S E and fair weather steering on the wind N N W Hoops Island in sight at sun set took in light sails were ship at 8 PM heading E S E latter part light baffling winds Hoops Island in sight finishe repairing the Fore top sail so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 237 Long 177 20

Thursday December 13<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N E and fair weather steering on the wind E S E at sun set took in light sails latter part weather about the same at Day light set all sail wind N N W ship a heading W in company with the Bk Rajah of New Bedford so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 315 Long 176 41



99 2 Whales 1847

# Masted A Cruising For Sperm

Friday December 14<sup>th</sup> Day

Commenced these 24 hours with a light breeze from N N W and dark clouds in the horizon steering on the wind W double reefed the top sails at sun set ship heading N E Latter part fresh breeze from N W and some squally wind sail at Day light steering on the N N E employed in repairing the rigging Hope Island in sight so Ends the Day in Lat by Obs 251 Long

Saturday December 15<sup>th</sup> Day

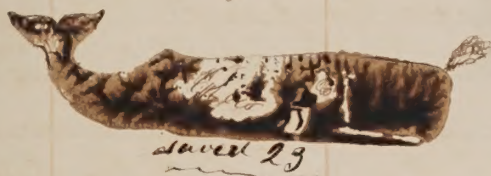
First part of these 24 fresh breezes from W N W and some cloudy steering on the wind N double reefed the top sails at sun set Latter part weather more moderate wind sail, wore ship heading S E Hope Island in sight so Ends these twenty four hours — Lat by Obs 250 Long

Saturday December 16<sup>th</sup> Day

Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from W N W and fair weather steering on the wind W and N E at 5 PM spoke the Bk Rajah again she had got one whale since we saw her before and bailing him out wore ship heading N took in sail at sun set Capt of the Rajah came aboard of us an Mr Benjamin went there in lowering the Boat got capsized 3 of the natives Hope Island at last came along side we took them aboard canoes and off Latter part light baffling wind set off sail so End Lat by Obs 222 Long

Sunday December 17<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light baffling winds accompanied with light squalls of at 2 PM saw a school of sperm Whales board Capt Benjamin got fast. William Sherman strook the Whale and Capt Benjamin killed him I went onto another Andrew Williams started both Irons did not get fast took the Whale along side let him lay till morning Hope Island in sight Latter part we cut in our Whale and set all sail steering in towards Hope Island and sent the 3 Natives ashore some 20 or 30 other canoes in sight so Ends in steering up decks and getting the works clear no observation these twenty four hours



saucer 23

Tuesday December 18<sup>th</sup> Day

Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N N E and fair weather steering on the wind E commenced bailing out our whale took in light sails at sun set took ship heading N W Latter part weather the same as the former Hope Island in sight bore W 10 miles no observation this Day

Wednesday December 19<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from E and fair weather steering on the wind W and at N E finished bailing out the Whale took in light sails at sun set Latter weather the same as the former set all sail at Day light so Ends the Day in repairing the rigging Lat by Obs 147 Long 176, 31

Thursday December 20<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours wind from N E and pleasant weather steering on the Wind N N W at 2 PM Barrings Island in sight bore W Dist 20 miles took in sail at sun set took ship heading S E Barrings Island bearing E Dist 10 miles Latter part fresh breezes from N Ely N and fair weather set main top gallant sail steering S E by S Barrings Island out of sight so Ends the Day in repairing the Rigging Lat by Obs 217 Long



# Ship Montezuma of New London George

Friday Dec 21<sup>st</sup> Day.

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from N E accompanied with light squalls of Rain steering S by E at sun set took in main top gallant sail steering on the wind E S E Latter part fine weather set all sail tacked ship heading N N W do Ends the Day in repairing the Rigg in Set by the 2.08 Log 176.3

Saturday Dec 22<sup>nd</sup> Day.

Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N E and fair weather steering on the wind N N W at 5 PM saw one Finback backed ship heading E S E took in light sails at sun set Kootches Island in sight Latter part weather the same as the former set all sail steering on the wind N do Ends the Day in Repairing the Rigg in Set by the 2.36 Log 176.40

Sunday Dec 23<sup>rd</sup> Day.

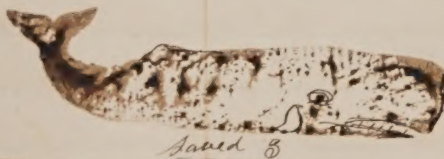
Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from E and fair weather steering on the wind N N E at 1 PM saw a school of Sperm Whales heard Capt Benjamin went out one and William Sherman started did not get fast Latter part fresh breezes from E by N and pleasant weather set all sail tacked ship a heading S E by S do End Kootches Island in sight Sat 2.33 Log 176.3

Monday Dec 24<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from E N E and fair weather steering on the wind S E by S took in light sails at sun set Latter part light winds and clear pleasant weather set all sail do Ends the Day employed in tanning in the main Rigg in Set by the 2.52 Log

Tuesday Dec 25<sup>th</sup> Day.

First part of these 24 hours with light winds from N E and pleasant weather spoke the Bk Rojak of New Bedford again Latter part fresh breezes from N E and squally weather saw a school of Sperm Whales heard in company with the Bk we got 3 Whales the Bk got 2 Whales



Mr Benjamin got fast Portege Lorange strook the whale and killed him with his Irons Mr Antone got fast Antone Jasa strook the whale and Mr Antone killed him I got fast Antone - Amarel strook him and I killed him I strook another one and the line parted took the 3 that was turned up along side and commenced cutting No Chaseratus this Day

Wednesday Dec 26<sup>th</sup> Day.

Commenced these 24 hours with fresh breezes from N E and dark clouds in the horizon cut in the Whales and double reefed top sails at dark ship a heading W N W Latter part light baffling winds and pleasant weather commenced Barley the Whales all sail set do Ends the Day Set by the 3.14 Log

Thursday Dec 27<sup>th</sup> Day.

First part of these 24 hours light baffling winds and fair weather employed in boiling out Latter part weather the same as the former so Ends the in Boiling out our whale Set by the 2.39 Log 175.56

(16 Months and 10 Days out 23 Whales.  
11 Blackfish 12 Tarpuses.



101 Around Kure Island

# G. Benjamin Master Cruising for Sperrin

Friday Dec 28<sup>th</sup> Day

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and fair weather finished bailing out our Whales the Bk Rajah in sight of us no land in sight so Ends the Day Lat 2.35 Long 176.01

Saturday Dec 29<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N and fair weather all sail set steering on the wind N E at 2 PM Katches Island in sight bore N E by N Latter part weather the same as the former employed in towing in the main Kiggian so Ends the Day Katches Island in sight Lat by Obs 2.40 Long

Sunday Dec 30<sup>th</sup> Day

All of these 24 hours light baffling winds and fair weather the Bk Rajah in sight Kure Island in sight bore E Dis 15 miles so Ends employed in in fixing the rigging and lowering the Oil Lat by Obs 2.45 Long

Monday Dec 31<sup>st</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from W and fair weather steering on the wind S S W at sun set took in light sails wore ship aheading N W W. Latter light squalls of Rain set all sail crew employed in repairing the Kiggian Kure Island in sight bore S E Dist 15 miles so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 2.31 Long

{ <sup>new years</sup> Day } Tuesday January the 1<sup>st</sup> Day in the Year over Lat 18.50

Commence these 24 hours with light winds from N W W accompanied with light squalls of rain all sail set steering on the wind W at 6 PM tacked ship rainy weather took in light sails double reefed the top sails Latter part squally rain weather set the Fore sail strap parted to the Spanker gaff it came down and broke it carpenter to work asphering it so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 2.12 Long 177.05

Wednesday Jan 2<sup>nd</sup> Day

Commence these 24 hours with fresh breezes from N W accompanied with squalls of Rain ship aheading N E under double reefed top sails Latter part light baffling winds and Rainy weather steering on the wind in company with the Bk Rajah of New Bedford so Ends these 24 hours Lat by Obs 1.20 Long 177.20

Thursday Jan 3<sup>rd</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds and Rainy weather Latter part light baffling winds and fair weather set all sail went up the Spanker gaff and set the sail so Ends these 24 hours Lat by Obs 1.23 Long 177.50

Friday Jan 4<sup>th</sup> Day

All of these 24 hours light wind from N N E to N E and fair weather first part steering on the wind N W took in light sails at sun set Latter part set all sail steering W for Byranns Island in company with the Bk Rajah of New Bedford so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 1.26 Long 177.17

Saturday Jan 5<sup>th</sup> Day

Commence these 24 hours with light winds from N E and fair weather steering W for Byranns Island at 3 PM Byranns Island in sight bore W S W Dis 5 miles spoke the ship Neva of New York 27 Months out 1400 bbl day with the main yard aback having the night at Day Light steered in towards the Island got off 2 Boat loads of Wood and 1500 Coconuts so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 1.20 Long

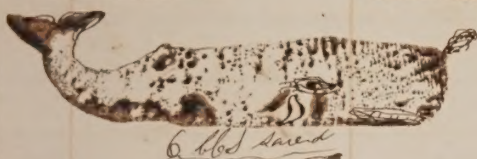
{ 16 month and 19 Days out }



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G.

Sunday Jan 6<sup>th</sup> Day.

Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from E and fair weather steering on the wind S S E in company with the ship Neva of New York and the Bk. Rajah of New Bedford at 3 PM saw a school of Sperm Whales heard none of the boats got fast at sun set Byrns bore N Dis 20 mile took in light sails at sun set Latter part weather the same as the former set all sail saw a school of Sperm Whales heard I got fast Manuel Postage strook the whale and I killed him



14 blb saved

with 5 Whales along side - Lat by Obs 2.05 Long

Monday Jan 7<sup>th</sup> Day

Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from E and fair weather cut in the Whales took in light sail at Dark steering on the wind N N E parted company with the ship Latter part wind N N E wore ship heading E employed in boiling out the Whales so Ends the Day one ship in sight Lat 1.40 Long 177

Tuesday Jan 8<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N N E and fair weather steering on the wind E lay with the main yards aback through the night Latter part light baffling winds and pleasant weather employed in boiling so Ends the Day Hope Island in sight Lat by Obs 2.20 Long

Wednesday Jan 9<sup>th</sup> Day

All these 24 hours calm pleasant weather Hope Island in sight finished boiling out our Whales so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 2.29 Long 176.51

Thursday Jan 10<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours calm pleasant weather Latter part light baffling winds and fair weather set all sail Hope Island in sight and 3 ships in sight so Ends the Day some light squalls of Rain Lat by Obs 2.37 Long

Friday Jan 11<sup>th</sup> Day

Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N N E and fair weather spoke the ship Splended of Cold Spring 15 months out 1200 blb took in light sails at sun set at sun rise set all sail again wore ship a heading N W so Ends the Day Catches Island in sight Lat by Observation 2.21 Long

Saturday Jan 12<sup>th</sup> Day

Commenced these 24 hours with fresh breezes from N N W accompanied with squalls of Rain took in light sails double reefed the Top sails heading N W Latter part weather more moderate shook the masts of the top sails wind N ship a heading W N W in company with the ship Splended of Cold Spring Catches Island out of sight so Ends the Day Lat by 2.41 Long 176.03

{ 16 Months out and 26 Days  
28 Whales 11 Blubber 13 Forbairns



# Master Crossing Top Sperm Whales

103

Sunday Jan 13<sup>th</sup> Day

All these 24 hours fresh breeze from N E and fair weather set all sail steering S by W in company with the ship Splended of Cold Spring saw a school of Black fish. Could not get fast so Ends the Day

Latitude by Obs 1 47 Long 174 00

Monday Jan 14<sup>th</sup> Day

Commence these 24 hours with light winds from N E accompanied with squalls of rain took in light sails steering N W by W spoke the ship Sallagan of New Bedford 32 months out 800 bbls of Sperm and 800 bbls of Whale Latter part fair weather set main top gallant sail spoke the Bk Clarkson of Sidney 1 month out 200 bbls of Sperm ship Splended of Cold Spring in company with us so Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 00, 53 Long 173 00

Tuesday Jan 15<sup>th</sup> Day

All of these 24 hours fresh breeze from E accompanied with squalls of rain took in light sails at sun set ship a heady N E at sunrise were ship a heady S E in company with the ship Splended of Cold Spring crew employed in coopersing the Sperm Oil that is on Deck so Ends Day 172 12

Wednesday Jan 16<sup>th</sup> Day

Commence these 24 hours with fresh breezes from E and dark clouds in the horizon set main top gallant sail steering S W Latter part weather the same as the former at 11 AM Ocean Island in sight bore S W Dist 25 miles so Ends the Day

no Observation

Thursday Jan 17<sup>th</sup> Day

Commence these 24 hours with light baffling winds from N and Eastward and fair weather steering S W took main top gallant sail at sun set Ocean High Island in sight bore N N W Dist 6 miles steering on the wind S E Latter calm broke out the after hatch and stowed down Oil Ocean High Island N E Dist 20 miles so Ends Lat by Obs 1 30 Long

Friday Jan 18<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from N E by N and pleasant weather set the main top gallant sail and ship a heady steering on the wind heady N by W in company with the ship Splended of Cold Spring at sunset took in light sails Double reefed the Top sails squally weather Latter part light baffling winds accompanied with squalls of rain finished stowing down the Sperm Oil in the after hatch 38 short casks 2 Pipes 4 sixtes 5 breakers 2 barrels 31 casks in all so Ends the Day

Lat by Obs 1 05 Long

Saturday Jan 19<sup>th</sup> Day

Commence these 24 hours with light wind from S E by E accompanied with squalls of rain ship a heady S by W in company with the ship Splended of Cold Spring Latter part weather the same as the former were ship at sunrise heady S E by S so Ends the Day employed in coopersing the Provisions Lat by Obs 1 37 Long 169 00

Sunday Jan 20<sup>th</sup> Day

First part of these 24 hours light winds from E N E and dark clouds in the horizon ship a heady N finished coopersing the Beef and Took and stowed it below 70 bbls of Took 5 1/2 bbls of Beef Latter part light baffling winds and pleasant weather shook the reefs out of the top sails so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 0 54 miles South

Long 168 08



Ship *Monteriusma* of New London George G.  
Mendham Nov 21<sup>st</sup> 1891

Monday Jan 21<sup>st</sup>. Day

First part of these 24 hours light baffling winds and pleasant weather. Latter part calm pleasant weather Pleasant Island in sight bore N Dist 10 miles. Ship Splendid of Cold Spring in company with us one sail in sight Employed in carrying down the Rigg and Tunnage in the main rig on the Starboard side no Observation this Day

Tuesday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup>. Day

Commenced the 24 hours with light and pleasant weather saw a school of  
Groupers and Blackfish board I got fast to one Manuel Postigo struck the Blackfish  
and I killed him the Irons came out and he sunk. Latter  
part light breeze from NNE and fair weather set all sail steering on the wind NW  
crew employed in Tarry down the rigging Pleasant Island out of sight the same sails  
in sight so Ends the Day Lat 10,35 South Long 166,30

Wednesday Jan 23<sup>rd</sup>. Day commen the 24 hours with light wind from NNE and fair weather took the Bk Cavalier of Monington 16 months out 17 as bells were ship, a healthy E. Latter part weather the same as the former crew employed in working and the rigging the ship splended of Cold Spring and the Cavalier of Monington Bk So Ends Sat 00.5 <sup>1/2</sup> miles South

Thursday Jan 21<sup>st</sup> Day Commenced 24 hours with balmy winds accompanied with squalls of rain took in light sails Latter part fair weather weather set all sail wind N N E ship a heading N W in company with ship splended a Cold Storm and the <sup>Eng</sup> B. Cavalier of Stroughton coopers Employed in setting up shooke asks so End Lat 00.1 <sup>41</sup> miles South

Friday Jan 25<sup>th</sup> Lay aground these 24 hours light wind from W. E. and fair weather all day  
set Steer on the wind N. W. at 8 AM tacked ship a heading E. set up the Fore  
Topping so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 00, 10 Miles North Long 166, 43

Saturday Jan 26<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours light wind from N W & ship heading E at 6 AM tacked ship a heading N W Ship Splended of Cold & Spring in company with the said Timberacks crew employed in setting up the Fore rigging and taking down the rigging. Little part weather the same as the former copper setting up Water casks ship Splended close to us so End the Day - Lat 49

Sunday Jan 27<sup>th</sup> Day First part of the 24 hours light baffling winds and some squally  
Turned in the main top mast backslays ship heading to the North and Westward ship splashed  
of Cold spray close to us Latter part pleasant breeze from N by E ship a heady W by N  
saw one Turtle so Ends the Day ————— Saturday the 28<sup>th</sup> miles North by

Monday Jan 28<sup>th</sup>. Day First part of the 24 hours pleasant breeze from N by E  
slip a heady WNW we Torpedoes Latter part the weather the same as the former  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 1.15 North Long 165.50

Tuesday Jan 29<sup>th</sup> Day commens these 24 hours with light winds from N and Dark cloudy weather ships  
 heading W. W. in company with the ship Splendid saw a school of Sperm Whales board I got out manual  
 strook the Whale I killed him Capt Benjamin at fast  
 William Sherry at the whale making Byge  
 gat fast in the water I then strook the whale Capt

Benzon killed him the Whale stove the boat and heant 2 men Mr Antoine got fast. Antoine was struck the whale and  
 killed him took the 3 whale along with the last all names the 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1848 2 whale the boat cut in our way



105

# Benjamin Master Cruising For Sperm Whale

Wednesday Jan 30<sup>th</sup>. Day commences these 24 hours with fresh breezes from N S W and heavy squally weather took in light sails and double reefed the top sails steering N by E crested down the works to Waing to bail Litter part cleared up. Employed in balling out and Whales and clearing up Decks So Ends the Day ———— Lat by Obs 05 46 Miles North Long 162, 40

Thursday Jan 31<sup>st</sup>. Day First part of these 24 hours light baffling winds and Dark clouds in the horizon Litter part fair weather set all sail steering on the wind N N W wind N E finished balling in company with the ship Splended of Cold Spring the finish balling to So Ends the Day ———— Lat by Obs 1. 50 Long 161, 50;

Friday Feb 1<sup>st</sup>. Day First part of these 24 hours with a pleasant breeze from N E and fair weather ship steering on the wind N N W saw one Finback Litter part weather the same as the former cooper employed in setting up shooks for water exposing the Riggs and making skin yarn So Ends the Day ———— Lat by Obs 2.00 North Long 163.45

Saturday Feb 2<sup>nd</sup>. Day begins with a pleasant breeze from N E and pleasant clear weather ship heading N N W by N crew to work on the Riggs ship Splended of Cold Spring in company with us Litter part weather the same as the former employed in exposing the Oil that is on deck So Ends the Day ———— Lat by Obs 2.52 Long 162, 21

Sunday February 3<sup>rd</sup>. Day begins with a light breeze from N E and some squally weather same Rain saw plenty board for some whale takes her to be sperm did not find out what they was to near Dark ship steering on the wind N N W by N took in fore and Mizzen top gallant sails and top gill barked the spars over the stern ship Splended of Cold Spring in company with us So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 4.20 Long 161, 3

Monday February 4<sup>th</sup>. Day commences these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from N E and clear pleasant weather steering on the wind N N W by N at 4 PM heavy squally weather took in light sails and put on reef in each top sail Litter part weather the same as the former saw a large Bone Mark cooper setting up Riggs for water Lat by Obs 5, 38 Long 161, 0

Tuesday February 5<sup>th</sup>. Day First part of these 24 hours heavy squally weather from N E by E ship Splended in company with us took in all light sails and double reefed the top sails at 8 PM were ship heading E by S laying with the main yard aback at 1 AM were ship heading N by W at Day light kept off steering N W shook the reefs out and set all sail at 12 had a fresh squalls took in the light sails and double reefed the top sails again split the gill and bent it and bent and then over and set it Misgraves 2 Islands in sight bore S W from us Distant about 8 or 9 miles ———— So Ends the Day ———— Lat by Obs 6, 20 Long 160, 50

Wednesday Feb 6<sup>th</sup>. Day first part of the 24 hours fresh breeze from N E by E and heavy squally weather steering N. W. by N Misgraves 2 Island in sight bore S Distant 8 miles saw a large Tree afloat at 4 set the main sail Litter part fresh squalls took in the gill main sail and mizen top sail at 8 set the mizen top sail last Reefed it and set the rig all hands helped the cooper set up riggers for Water ship Splended in company with us. Lat by Obs 7.48 Long 159, 40



# Ship Montgomery of New London George G. Benjamin

Thursday Feb 7<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from N E and same squally steering W N W ship splended in company with us all hands helping the cooper set up Tipes shooks for water Latter part weather the same as the former So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 9.43 Long 167.30

Friday February 8<sup>th</sup> Day 18.50 First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N E and same squalls of rain steering N W by W all hands employed in helping the cooper set up Tipes shooks ship splended of Cold Spray in company with us Latter parts the same as the former at 4 Am set the main sail Lat 10.48 Long 152.30

Saturday Feb 9<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N E and same squally steering N W by W all hands helping the cooper set up shooks for water the ship splended of Cold Spray in company with us Latter part weather the same as the former break out the fore hole and stowed Down 52 bbls of Spicewood oil steering W N W So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 12.12 Long 152.58

Sunday Feb 10<sup>th</sup> Day Commence these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from N E and same squally steering W N W Stowed back in the fore hole on the starboard side 2 casks of Coal 1 ninety and 2 sixtes 1 sixty of Corn 1 Sixty of Meal 1 Skay of Molasses the ship splended a host us Latter part pleasant weather set whole top sail and main top gallant sails steering W by N So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 13.05 Long 150.33

Monday Feb 11<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from N E and fine pleasant weather steering accompanied with squalls of rain set all sail steering W N in company with the ship splended of Cold Spray break out the Fore hatch between Decks and Cooperd the Bread 19 Tipes of it So Ends the Day Lat 13.28 Long 148.02

Tuesday February 12<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N E by E and same squally took in the mizen top gallant sail and main sail steering W N in company with the ship splended Cold Spray crew employed in setting up pipes for water and stowage over between decks 2 men took of Duty by Day

Wednesday Feb 13<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours with fresh breeze from N E accompanied with squalls of rain steering W at 4 PM the Island of Guam in sight W by N Dist 15 Miles took in light sails at 4 PM set double reef the top sails lay with the main yard aback through the night at Day-light set all sail running in for the land at 10 Am took a Tote steering for Wmater Day So Ends the Day

Thursday Feb 14<sup>th</sup> Day Commence these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from N E accompanied with light squalls of rain all sail set steering for Wmater Day came too Anchor At 2 PM where we found 3 ships At Anchor Latter part weather the same as the former employed in getting off Water So Ends the Day

(17 Months and 28 Days out)  
(31 Whales 11 Blackfish  
and 13 Porpoises)



107

# Master Board For Guam Feb 9 1850.

Friday Feb 15<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh bree from N E accompanied with squalls of Rain all hands employed in getting off water the ship Wncas and the ship Wfrates got under way bet of Ven Bedford and a English went out too the ship Splended of Cold Spring laying at anchor with us so Ends the Day;

Saturday Feb 16<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with fresh bree from N E by N accompanied with squalls of rain got off all of our water 105 casks Latter part weather the same as the former At 8 AM got under way for Guam harbor in company with the ship Splended of Cold Spring so Ends the Day all hand to work;

Sunday Feb 17<sup>th</sup> Day first part of these 24 hours fresh bree from N E accompanied with squalls of rain all hands employed in working ship came to Anchor sat at 5 PM in Guam harbor where we found 3 ships at Anchor we anchored in 22 fathoms of water 75 fathoms of chain out Latter part light winds and rainy part of the crew ashore on liberty I and the Blacksmith to work aboard the ship Mogul of New London fixing her wind-logs so Ends the Day;

Monday Feb 18<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh bree from N E accompanied with squalls of Rain at 7 AM Stabard watch went ashore on liberty after wood the rest scraping ship I and the Blacksmith to work aboard of the Mogul of New London fixing her wind-logs so Ends the Day;

Tuesday Feb 19<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh bree from N E accompanied with light squalls of rain at 7 AM Stabard watch went ashore on liberty Liberty Sabard watch getting wood so Ends the Day;

Wednesday Feb 20<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours light winds from N E by E and fair weather ship Characters in sight laying off and on the harbor Capt Belous and boats crew come aboard of ship Mountjoy and his 3 mate got drunk and got to fighting with Capt Belous George Hopkins one of our foremast hands took up for Capt Belous third mate Capt Belous went aboard of his ship left his 3 mate aboard of the Mountjoy and the Stabard watch ashore on liberty Sabard watch painting ship I and the Blacksmith to work aboard of the Mogul Capt Benjamin went up to the Town so Ends the Day at Anchor;

Thursday Feb 21<sup>st</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with fresh bree from N E and fair weather employed in painting ship at 4 PM 2 Soldiers and the harbor-master come aboard took Capt Belous third mate and George Hopkins Mr Benjamin put the Irons onto them and they took them up Town and put them in jail Latter part weather the same as the former employed in getting wood so Ends;

Friday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup> Day all of these 24 hours light winds from E and fair weather Stabard watch ashore on liberty Sabard watch employed in painting ship and getting recruits got 2000 Oranges 1600 lbs of yams 100 lbs of sweet Potatoes so Ends the Day Blacksmith and I finished the Moguls rindley and went ashore on liberty Laying at Anchor;



Ship (Montgomery of New London) George L. Benjamin

altered our Day

Saturday Feb 23<sup>rd</sup> Day first part of these 24 hours light baffling and fair weather. Later part fresh bree accompanied with squalls of Rain. Stabber watch came aboard all but one man. Sabard watch went ashore on liberty. So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor.

Monday Feb 25<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh bree from N E accompanied with squalls of Rain. Sabard watch ashore on liberty. Stabber watch employed in getting wood and recruits got 3500 lbs of yams. George Hopkins up Town in Prison. So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor.

Tuesday Feb 26<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh bree from N E and Rainy squally weather. Sabard watch ashore on liberty. The stabber watch taking care of our recruits except the Blacksmith and Joseph. Tshays took aboard 3400 lbs of yams. So Ends.

Wednesday Feb 27<sup>th</sup> Day first part of these 24 hours fresh bree from N E and some squally sent down the main stay cut it into and spliced it again took aboard 1220 Sweet Potatoes and 120 Oranges the ship George of Fair Haven come in and anchored 7 months out 3000 lbs of Oil. Latter part weather the same as the former took aboard 17000 lbs of yams and 1 Bullock killed at aboard of us we had 1/3 of it. So Ends Laying at anchor in Guam Harbor.

Thursday Feb 28<sup>th</sup> Day commenced these 24 hours with a pleasant bree from N E and some squally. Sabard watch ashore on liberty. The rest to work on the rig. Capt. Benjamin went ashore. Latter part weather the same as the former sent up the main stay and sent down the mizen took aboard 600 Oranges the ship Betsy Williams come in and Anchored. Manuel a Boatswain refused to work any more. So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor in Guam Harbor.

Friday March 1<sup>st</sup> Day first part of these 24 hours pleasant bree from N E and some squally fitted the mizen stay and sent it up again took aboard 1 barrel of Limes sent a boat ashore after the Liberty men Mr Benjamin and Mr Hunter was all that came off. Latter part weather the same as the former. So End Laying at Anchor.

Saturday March 2<sup>nd</sup> Day all of these 24 hours light winds from N E by E and fair weather. All hands employed in getting of wood and Potatoes traded one barrel beef for Oranges. So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor.

Sunday March 3<sup>rd</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours fresh bree accompanied with squalls of rain took Manuel Forestes ashore gave him his discharge. Shaped him here last season. Latter part weather the same as the former. So Ends the Day Laying at Anchor in Guam Harbor.

Monday March 4<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh bree from and some Rainy squalls took one of the stay Vets into and set another one got one boat load of Sweet potatoes traded Bread for 1000 Oranges. So Ends Laying at Anchor.



Master Brown For the Pacific Sea

109

Tuesday March 5<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours light winds from N W & accompanied with light squalls of Rain all hands employed in getting ready for sea so Ends the Day Surging at Anchor in Guam Harbour

Wednesday March 6<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N accompanied with light squalls of Rain all ready for sea Joseph Tenny and Manuel Anton run <sup>away</sup> manuel was a boat sweep Later part fair weather the Pilot came aboard and capt Benjamin got under way stood out past the reef the Pilot left us so Ends this Day bound for Barro's Strait

Thursday March 7<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N E and pleasant weather set main top gallant sail steering N W by N in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford about the chances and slowed these below at 6 P M Guam bore S E Dis 20 miles from which I take my departure repairing the fore so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 14.58 Long 143.36

Friday March 8<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N E and fair weather took in main top gallant sail steering N W by N so Ends the Day in repairing the mizen top sail Lat by Obs 16.18 Long 142.06

Saturday March 9<sup>th</sup> Day all of these 24 hours light winds from N E and fair weather all sail set steering N W by N in company with Bk Newton of New Bedford finished repairing the mizen top sail so Ends Lat 17.59 Long 140.5

Sunday March 10<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N E and clear pleasant weather all sail set steering N W saw a school of Blackfish heard talked at 2 or 3 of them Did not get fast the Bk Newton in company with us so End the Day Lat by Obs 19.46 Long 139.5

Monday March 11<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours light winds from N E and fair weather all sail set steering N W in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford Latter part calm cut up the old Fore sail to repair the main top sail so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 19.45 Long 138.57

Tuesday March 12<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N W and fair weather all sail set steering on the wind W S W Latter part fresh breeze from N E accompanied with light squalls of Rain took in light sails steering N W by W in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford about the main top gallant sail repaired it and beat it again so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 20.46 Long 136.10

Wednesday March 13<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from N E by N and dark clouds in the horizon at sun set double reefed the top sails at 7 P M ship ready by 8 Latter part weather more moderate shook the reef out of the top sails set main top gallant sail steering W by N in company with Bk Newton of New Bedford so End Lat 19.53 Long 136.0



# Ship. Montezuma of New London George G Benjamin

Thursday March 14<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light wind from N E and some cloudy steering N W at sun set took in main top gallant sail Latter part light baffling winds and fair set main top gallant sail so Ends the Day in repairing the cutting gear ————— Lat by Obs 20.37 Long 135.20

Friday March 15<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with calm pleasant weather Latter part wind from N N E accompanied with light squalls of rain set all sail steering on the wind N W in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford on bent the fore and bent another one ab East Lat by Obs 21.03 Long 134.32

Saturday March 16<sup>th</sup> Day All of these 24 hours light winds from N N E some cloudy ships a heading from N W too N N W took in light sails at sun set in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford sent up the Cutting Tendants so Ends the Day ————— Lat by Obs 22.10 Long 133.38

Sunday March 17<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N E and pleasant weather set light sails steering on the wind N N W took in light sails at sun set Latter part wind from E and fair weather set all sail steering N N E saw one Fishback the Bk Newton of New Bedford in company with us ————— So Ends the Day ————— Lat by Obs 22.59 Long 133.40

Monday March 18<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours light baffling winds and pleasant weather all sail set steering N Latter part fresh breeze from N by E double reefed the top sails steering on the wind E by N in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford so Ends Lat by Obs 23.25 Long 134.03

Tuesday March 19<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with more moderate weather shook the reefs out of the top sails steering on the wind N E Latter part baffling winds and fair weather set aft sail Carpenter employed in repairing the Labard quarter Boat painted the waist boat so Ends Lat by Obs 23.21 Long 134.45

Wednesday March 20<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours light winds from N W and fair weather steering N E by N took in light sails at sunset Latter part fresh breeze and some squally sized in the Fly gibboom ————— So Ends the Day ————— Lat by Obs 24.30 Long 135.46

Thursday March 21<sup>st</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from N W and fair weather steering N E by N in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford Latter part calm on bent the main sail employed in repairing it on bent the Fore top gallant sail and spanky bent a new Sparker bent a fore top mast stay sail ————— So Ends the Day ————— Lat by Obs 25.05 Long 136.00

( 17 Months and 3 Days :  
out 31 Whales 11 Blackfish  
13 Porpoises )



111 2<sup>nd</sup> of March 1850

# Master's Record for The Arctic Ocean

Friday March 22<sup>nd</sup> Day All of these 24 hours calm pleasant weather finished mending the main sail bent it again the "Bk Newton of New Bedford" in company with us So Ends the Day Lat 25 15 Long 136.40

Saturday March 23<sup>rd</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with calm pleasant weather latter part light winds from S by E and dark cloudy in the horizon set all sail steering N N E in company with the "Bk Newton of New Bedford" Tauted the Labard quarter Boat So E Lat 26 17 Long 137.30

Sunday March 24<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with fresh breeze from S and cloudy weather took in light sails steering N by E 1/2 E at sun set double reefed the top sails latter part fresh gale accompanied with squalls of rain the wind haled suddenly to the Westward took in all sail but close reefed main top sail and Fore sail and Fore top mast stay sail Laying to heading N N W So Ends the Day Lat 4 03 no Longitude yet.

Monday March 25<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with a fresh gale from W accompanied with squalls of rain Laying too much close reefed main Top sail Fore sail Fore top mast stay sail and Sprakes latter part the weather the same the "Bk Newton" in company with us So Ends Lat 4 06 Long

Tuesday March 26<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours fresh gale from W by N Laying too at 4 PM weather more moderate set double reefed Top sails latter part shook the reef out of the main top sail So Ends Lat 30.20 Long 142.24

Wednesday March 27<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from W S W accompanied with light squalls of rain sent down the mizen Top gallant and steering N N E in company with the "Bk Newton of New Bedford" at 2 1/2 Miles Island in sight. Bore N by E 2 1/2 miles distant at 4 PM took the main sail reefed main top sail at sun set St. Peters Island. Bore N N W 2 1/2 miles latter part light winds and fair weather set all sail wore new main and main Top sail Braces So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 31.17 Long 142.04

Thursday March 28<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from S and fair weather steering N E At sun set double reefed top sails latter part fresh breeze from S and cloudy weather shook one reef out of the main top sail steering N E by N in company with the "Bk Newton of New Bedford" So Ends these 24 hours Lat by ac 33.00 Long 143.20

Friday March 29<sup>th</sup> Commenced these 24 hours with fresh breeze from S and cloudy weather on bent the main. Top sail repaired and bent it again steering N E by N at sun set took in all sail but close reefed main top sail stay sail and main sprakes So Ends Lat 33.30 Long 143.40

19 Months and 11 days out  
Thirty one Whales 11 Blackfish



# Ship Montezuma of New London, George

Saturday March 30<sup>th</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from S by W and squally weather ship heading S E latter weather more moderate set white top sail and Fore sail and main top gallant sail kept off steering N E the Bk Newton of New Bedford in company with us so Ends Lat by Obs 33.21 Long

Sunday March 31<sup>st</sup> Day First part of these 24 hours pleasant breeze from S W by W saw a Japanese junk bottom up and been so same time at sun set took in sail all but double reef top sails heading S latter part weather the same wore ship steering N E by N saw one whale of same kind so Ends Lat 33.54 Long 143.30

Monday April 1<sup>st</sup> Day Commence these 24 hours with fresh gale from S by E accompanied with squalls of rain took in the bow Boat steering N E by N at 4 PM took in sail heading E by S latter part weather more moderate set double reef top sails steering N E in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford at 10 PM saw a Japanese junk run down to it went aboard all hands had left her she was distressed her cargo was Beans humps and oil cake we got some old rice and 3 barrels of Beans so Ends Lat 34.30 Long 146.00

Tuesday April 2<sup>nd</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with a fresh gale from W accompanied with squalls of rain took in all sail lost to the Japanese junk heading W by W waiting for fair weather to get one of the junks Anchors Middle part fresh gale and squally latter part more moderate set main top sail lost reef the junk out of site the Bk Newton of New Bedford with us so Ends Lat 34.23 Long 146.40

Wednesday April 3<sup>rd</sup> Day these 24 hours begins with more moderate winds from N ship heading W by W latter part light winds from the Eastward and cloudy weather set all sail the Japanese junk in sight sent a boat up to her went aboard of her so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 34.30 Long 146.40

Thursday April 4<sup>th</sup> Day Commence these 24 hours with light winds from the Eastward cloudy weather employed in getting things out of the junk got 2 Anchors 10 bbl of Beans 10 bunches of hemp one large spar and some Boards and Poals then set fire to her took in sail at sun set in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford heading S latter part fresh gale from S and cloudy weather set the Fore sail steering S so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 35.32 Long 146.50

Friday April 5<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with a gale from S S W and cloudy weather steering N took in the Fore sail at sun set heading S E latter part weather the same as the former Lat 36.12 Long 147.25

Saturday April 6<sup>th</sup> Day Commence the 24 hours with a gale from S and some squally Laying to under close reef main top sail and Fore sail heading E S E latter part more moderate set double reef top sails steering N saw the backs so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 36.32 Long 147.25



113 J. Oriskany

# Benjamin Master Board For the

Sunday April 7<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from S and pleasant weather steering N in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford took in sail at sun set heading E S E Latter part fresh gale Sails two under close reefed main Top sail so Ends Lat 37 30 Long 150, 50

Monday April 8<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours With a gale of wind from S by E and some cloudy mail no sail ship heading E by S Latter part weather more moderate and strong wind haled to N W set double reefed top sails ship heading N N E saw Finbacks so Ends Lat by Obs 38 03 Long 151, 30

Tuesday April 9<sup>th</sup> Day Commence these 24 hours with fresh breeze from N W and cloudy weather ship heading N N E Latter part light winds from N W and pleasant weather set all sail steering N W saw one Finback so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 38, 26 Long 151, 34

Wednesday April 10<sup>th</sup> Day Commence these 24 hours with a light breeze from N E and pleasant weather steering N W in company with the Bk Newton of New Bedford double reefed the Top sails at sun set Latter part light winds set all sail saw a school of Blackfish heard struck one the Snow drawn so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 39, 30 Long 150, 20

Thursday April 11<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with light winds from N E light squalls of fog steering N W saw a school of Blackfish

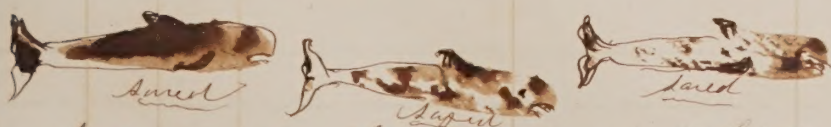


Mr Benjamin got fast Lawrence struck him and Mr Benjamin killed him Mr Anton got fast W Sherman struck him and Mr Anton killed him I struck one and killed

him cut him in took in sail at sun set at sun set Latter part weather the same as the former saw a school of Blackfish heard Mr Benjamin got fast Lawrence struck the Blackfish and Mr Benjamin killed him cut him in so Ends steering N W all sail set Lat 40, 20 Long 151, 30



Friday 12<sup>th</sup> Day Commence these 24 hours with a light breeze from S accompanied with squalls of fog all sail set steering N W saw a school of Blackfish heard Mr Benjamin got fast Lawrence struck him and Mr Benjamin killed him Mr Anton got fast W Sherman struck him and Mr Anton killed him I got fast Andrew struck him and I killed him hoisted the all aboard took in sail at sun set heading E S E Latter part fresh breeze from W S W some fog squalls double reefed top sails steering N N W Lat 40 30 Long 149, 10



Andrew struck him and I killed him hoisted the all aboard took in sail at sun set heading E S E Latter part fresh breeze from W S W some fog squalls double reefed top sails steering N N W Lat 40 30 Long 149, 10

11 Months and 26 days  
out 31 Whales 18 Bluefishes  
10 Porpoises



# Ship Monterey of New London George G.

Saturday April 13<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with fresh bree clear'd up  
wind haled to N N E Tacked ship heady N W took in sail at sun set  
Latter part fresh breeze from E by S and clear weather made sail steering N by E  
saw Finbacks planted the try works and haled out the "Blackfish"  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 41 58 Long 150, 15

Sunday April 14<sup>th</sup> Day Commences these 24 hours with fresh breeze from  
E by S and cloudy weather steering N by E in company with the Bk Newton  
of New Bedford then Bk saw Right Whales board for them took in sail  
at sun set heading S by E Latter part thick rainy weather made  
no sail So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 42 15 Long 150, 00

Monday April 15<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with a gale of wind from S E  
and thick rainy weather made no sail ship heady S S W at 4 PM wore ship  
Clear'd up the Bk out of sight Latter part weather more moderate set  
double reefed top sails wind S S W ship heading S E at 10 AM wore  
ship heading W saw one Finback So Ends Lat by Obs 42 21 Long 149, 58

Tuesday April 16<sup>th</sup> Commences these 24 hours with fresh gales from S S W  
and dark clouds in the forenoon ship heady W At 5 PM took in sail  
wore ship heady S E Latter part light winds from S W and cloudy  
weather set all sail E S E saw one Finback So Ends Lat 42.05 Long 150, 30

Wednesday April 17<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with calm cloudy  
weather took in light sails at sun set Latter part light wind from  
from S and thick rainy weather made no sail ship heady E S E  
saw nothing So Ends the Day Lat by ac 42, 15 Long 150 50

Thursday April 18<sup>th</sup> First part of these 24 hours fresh bree  
and thick rainy weather made no sail Middle part calm Latter part  
fresh breeze from N by W and many snowy weather ship heady N E by E  
So Ends these twenty Four hours Lat by ac 42, 40 Long 152, 20

Friday April 19<sup>th</sup> Commences these 24 with light bree from N N W Clear'd  
up set all sail steering on the point N E took in sail at sun set  
Latter part light winds W N W and clear pleasant weather set  
all sail steering N N E So Ends the Day Lat by ac 42, 59 Long 151, 55

Saturday April 20<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with light winds from  
W N W and fair weather steering N N E took in sail at sun set heady N  
Latter part light winds accompanied with squalls of snow set all sail  
steering E by N saw nothing So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 43 25 Long 152, 25

Sunday April 21<sup>st</sup> Day Commences these 24 hours with light wind from W  
fair weather set all sail steering E by N double reefed top sails at sun set  
Latter part light wind from S W and dark clouds in the forenoon set all  
sail saw one Finback So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 43, 34 Long 153, 20



115 Straits

# Benjamin Master Bound for Bering

Monday April 22<sup>nd</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with light wind from S S W and fair weather all sail set steering E by N double reef. Top sail at sun set Latter part fresh breeze N W and fine weather struck the reefs out of the top sail and bent the mizen Top sail and repaired it and bent it again on ship in sight so Ends 4 P M Log 158.00

Tuesday April 23<sup>rd</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from N N W and fair weather steering E by N saw 2 Right Whales going quick board did not get fast lost reef top sails at sun set heady N E Latter part fresh breeze main sail steering on the wind N E saw 2 Right Whales going quick did not board so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 44.10 Log 158.50

Wednesday April 24<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with fresh breezes from N W and some cloudy steering N E saw 3 Right Whales board did not get fast spoke Ship Corcorbelite of France 8 months out, took in sail at sun set Latter part light winds from W N W and fair weather set all sail wore ship steering on the wind S W saw 2 Right Whales board Mr Benjamin went out them did not dart so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 44.10 Log 159.14

Thursday April 25<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with light winds from W N W and fair weather all sail set steering on the Wind S W saw one Right Whale board Mr Antoine got fast W Sherman struck the whale do not know who killed him the whale sunk at dark calm weather weather done reef the top sails Latter part fresh breeze from S S W and cloudy weather set the Top sails steering W saw one Finback so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 44.02 Log 158.40



Friday April 26<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with fresh breeze from S by W and cloudy weather steering W at 6 P M heavy weather took in sail heading W by S Latter part fresh gale and cloudy weather made no sail so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 44.20 Log 158.00

Saturday April 27<sup>th</sup> Day Commenced these 24 hours with fresh breeze from S and clear weather wore ship heady E S E at 7 P M saw 2 Right Whales wore ship heady W S W Latter part fresh breeze and thick Rain weather laying too under lost reef main ship sail on Fore sail so Ends these 24 hours Lat by Obs 44.30 Log 157.50

Saturday April 28<sup>th</sup> Day Begins these 24 hours with light baffly winds and thick Rain weather at 4 P M let up main sail at 6 calm took in sail Latter part fresh breeze from E N E and thick Rain weather set double reef top sails heading N E saw one Right Whale board did not get fast so Ends the Day Lat by ac 44.25 Log 158.00



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G. Benjamin

Monday April 28<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with fresh breez from S S E and thick rainy weather took in sail heading S W saw one Right Whale and school of Blackfish Latter part fresh gale from S and thick fog wore ship heading S S W so Ends the Day ——— Sat by Ac 44.35 Log 157,20

Tuesday April 30<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with fresh breez or fresh gale from W and foggy weather ship heading S S W Latter part weather more moderate set double reef top sails wind E N E ship heading S E at 11 AM wore ship heading N so Ends the Day Sat by Obs 43 54 Log 157,50

Wednesday May 1<sup>st</sup> Day begins with fresh breez from E N E and cloudy weather ship heading N at 6 PM thick rainy weather took in sail Latter part fresh breez from S S E and thick fog set double reef top sails steering E N E ——— so Ends the Twenty four hours ——— Log by Ac 44.20 Log 158,40

Thursday May 2<sup>nd</sup> Day begins the 24 hours with a strong breez from E by S and thick fog took in the jib steering E N E at sun set took in sail heading E by S Latter part baffly winds and thick rainy weather set double reef top sails steering E N E so Ends the Day ——— Sat by Ac 44 55 Log 160,00

Friday May 3<sup>rd</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with light winds from S W by S and thick fog steering N E by E at sun set calm took in sail Latter part light baffly winds accompanied with squalls of fog set all sail steering N E so Ends the Day ——— Sat by Obs 45 18 Log 160,50

Saturday May 4<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with calm foggy weather Latter part light wind from E by S and fair weather all sail set steering on the wind N E by N saw 2 Right Whales board did not get fast so Ends the Day ——— Sat by Obs 46 13 Log 162 06

Sunday May 5<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with fresh breez from E and cloudy weather steering on the wind W and N N E double reef top sails Latter part fresh breez and thick rainy weather so Ends the Day Sat by Ac 47.20 Log 162,10

Monday May 6<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with fresh breez from E by N and thick fog steering N by E under double reef top sails at sunset rainy weather took in sail Latter part blowed a gale from the Northward ceased up wore ship heading E N E so Ends Daying too under clost reef main top sails Sat by Obs 47.36 Log 162,20

Tuesday May 7<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with a gale from N some cloudy heading E N E Latter part more moderate accompanied with squalls of snow set double reef top sails steering on the wind E N E saw one Right whale board did not get fast so Ends the Day Sat by Obs 47.20 Log 164,00



# Master BOUND for the Bering Straits

Wednesday May 8<sup>th</sup>. Day begins these 24 hours with a fresh breeze from N accompanied with squalls of fog and snow shook the masts out of the top sails steering on the wind W and N E saw 3 Whales aboard did not get fast took in sail at sun set wore ship heady W Latter part light winds accompanied with squalls of snow ship heady N E saw one Right Whale did not load so Ends these 24 hours cold snary weather Sat by Ole 47.13 Log 164.50

Thursday May 9<sup>th</sup>. Day begins these 24 hours with light baffling winds and thick clouds in the horizon saw 2 Right Whales aboard 2 Boats Mr Benjamin got fast Loranee struck the Whale the Whale ture quick under



Saved stove one Part

water and before they had time to get out of his way he run over the Boat and stove her so badly that we could not find but one End of her heard 2 men badly load the other 2 Boats & and fastene to the whale. I killed him look look him

along side let him lay till morning Latter part fresh breezes S S W cut in the Whale and cleared up decks and clost reef the main top sail so Ends the Day Sat by Ole 47.20 Log 164.15

Friday May 10<sup>th</sup> begins these 24 hours with a fresh gale from S S W and cloudy weather ship heady W under clost reef main top sails at sun set wore ship heady S E Latter part foggy weather set the fore sail steering N E comenced boiling out the Whale so Ends the Day Sat by Ole 48.20 Log 164.20

Saturday May 11<sup>th</sup> begins these 24 hours with gale from S S W and cloudy weather steering N Latter part wind W accompanied with squalls of and Rain Employed in boiling steering N E so Ends Sat by Ole 50.00 Log 164.30

Sunday May 12<sup>th</sup> begins these 24 hours with fresh gale from N W and cloudy weather steering E. N E Latter part weather more moderate set down reef Fore-top sail Employed in boiling out so Ends Sat 50.40 Log 164.40

Monday May 13<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours With fresh breezes from W N W and clear weather steering N E by N finished boiling out the Whale Latter part calm pleasant weather brook out the Fore hole and comenced stowing down Oil so Ends Sat by Ole 50.39 Log 164.11

Tuesday May 14 begins these 24 hours with light wind from W S W and fair weather finished stowing down the oil steering N N E took Fore top sail at sun set Latter part light winds from S S E and thick foggy weather made sail steering N by E so Ends the Day Sat by ac 51.50 Log 164.20

(20 Months and 28 Days out)  
(got 32 Whales 18 Blackfish  
and 13 Porpoises)



# Ship Montezuma of New London George & Benjamin

Wednesday May 15<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with fresh breezes from S by E and thick fog steering N by W took in sail at sun set heading S W by W Latter part fresh breezes from S E and Rainy weather set double reef top sails steering N by W so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 52.50 Long 169.15

Thursday May 16<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with fresh breezes from S E and rainy weather steering N by W under double reef top sails at 6 PM took in sail have two under close reef Main top sail heading S S W on the Starboard tack Latter had a gale wind no sail so Ends Lat by ac 52.55 Long 169.00

Friday May 17<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a gale of wind from E and thick foggy weather ship heading S S E Latter part weather the same at 7 AM were ship heading N N E backed 2 boys this day Lat by ac Long

Saturday May 18<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with a gale from E by N and foggy weather ship heading N by E set the spanker and Fore-sail at 7 AM were ship heading S by S Latter part hard gale and snowy weather took in the Fore sail and spanker so Ends the Day Lat by the account Long

Sunday May 19<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with a fresh gale from N N E and some squalls of snow ship heading E Latter part clear-pleasant weather set all sail were ship heading N saw several Finbacks shot 2 wild geese so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 54.18 Long 169.27

Monday May 20<sup>th</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with light winds from E by N and pleasant weather ship heading N by E Copper Island in sight bore N. W by W Distance 25 miles double reef top sails at sun set Latter part light breezes from S E and pleasant weather set all sail steering N by E one sail in sight saw one Finback so Ends the Day Lat by Obs Long

Tuesday May 21<sup>st</sup> Day begins these 24 hours with a light breeze from S E and some cloudy weather one Bark in sight backed ship heading S W by S at sun set backed ship heading N W by N spoke the Bark Clarent New London Co's Sam 10 months out 100 bbls of spearm backed ship heading E N E carried of sail this night Latter part fresh breezes from S E steering N E by N at 8 took in the main top galeut sail and reef the fore and mizen top sail Rainy snowy weather so E Lat by ac Long

Wednesday May 22 begins this day with a fresh breeze from S E and strong weather steering N N E Latter part fresh breezes from S W saw one Right Whale + young quick saw several Finbacks one sail in sight so Ends by 56.45 Long 173.47

chronom<sup>r</sup> 5.02.13  
time 5.02.41  
2/10.04.54  
5.02.27  
Ch corrected 6.07  
5.09.24

altitude 26.34  
26.30  
2/5 3.04  
slp h<sup>1</sup> 2  
26.32  
alt 1.2  
26.44  
26.41  
69.32  
173.04  
26.32 99.48

Dec 20.22.13  
2.04  
20.24.17  
5.53  
20.24.24  
90  
69.35.26

logs 26037  
02818  
9.56813  
2.88298  
17.53128  
9.76964  
16.4431  
5.07.29  
11.05.13

(Times the log was run 173.47)



# Master's Record for the "Barrys Straits" May 18, 50

*Surv* Thursday May 23<sup>rd</sup> Day begins this day with a fresh breeze from W and accompanied with snow squalls one sail in sight steering N N E saw Finbacks the Bark Clam in sight latter part light breeze from W N W set all sail so End Sat 57.10 Log 162.2

Friday May 24<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from W S W and clear pleasant weather steering N by N the Bark Clam in company with us latter fresh breeze from E by S and thick cloudy weather took the main top gallant sail at 4 AM at 8 double reefed top sails at 12 took all sail but double reefed sail fore sail and main sprinson saw one "Hight whale" so Ends Sat 59.00 Log 173.33

*Surv* Saturday May 25<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a gale from East snowy weather day in the forenoon N by E the Bark Clam in company with us close reefed the main top sail at 6 PM latter part wind fresh to E by N ship heading N foggy rainy weather one ship in sight laying two to the sprinson and the main top sail at 8 AM so Ends the Sat by AC 59.51 Log 173.00

*Surv* Sunday May 26<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a gale from E N E and foggy snowy weather ship heading N by W one ship close to us at 7 PM wore ship heading E by S latter part weather the same wore ship heading N by W ship close to us heading the same so Ends the Day — Sat by AC 60.00 Log 174.20

*Ship* Monday May 27<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a gale from E by N and some foggy ship heading N one ship in sight cleared up some at 6 PM set double reefed top sails and main sail saw a number of Finbacks set the off at 8 tacked ship heading S by E latter part tacked ship again heading N by W spoke the ship "Betsey Williams" of Stonington 9 months out 700 bbl tacked ship heading E S E set the main sail so Ends Sat 59.30 Log 176.00

*Surv* Tuesday May 28<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from N N E and cloudy weather ship heading E by S the ship "Betsey Williams" in company with us saw one Finback parted the Leach to the main sail staped it and set it away at 8 took on the fore main sail and Fore top sail, latter part weather more moderate at 8 AM set all sail tacked ship heading N wind E by N saw one Finback so Ends the Day — Sat by AC 59.10 Log 176.20

*Surv* Wednesday May 29<sup>th</sup> Day begins this day with a pleasant breeze from E by N and cloudy weather got out the new fore sail and fitted it to bend on bent the main top gallant sail and bent a new one and furlled it ship heading N at 10 PM tacked ship heading E S E latter part at 3 AM tacked ship heading N one sail in sight at 7 AM Double reefed the top sails saw one Finback so Ends the Day Sat by AC 60.30 Log 176.30

*Surv* Thursday May 30<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh gale from N by E and snowy weather ship heading W N W took in all sail but close reefed main top sail, fore sail and main sprinson wore ship heading E latter part weather moderate set the Fore sail and main top sail heading E by N so Ends the Day Sat by AC 60.10 Log 176.30



# Ship Montezuma of New London

(Snow) Friday May 31<sup>st</sup> Day begins with a fresh gale from NNE accompanied with squalls of snow ship heading E. Latter part weather more moderate ship heading ENE so Ends the Day Lat by ac 59.40 Long 177.47

(Snow) Saturday June 1<sup>st</sup> Day begins with a gale from N accompanied with snow squalls ship heading ENE Latter part weather more moderate set double reefed top sails gib main sail and spanker employed in mending the old main top gallant sail so Ends Lat 59.10 Long 177.44

(Snow) Sunday June 2<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from N and snowy weather ship heading ENE at 2 PM set single reefed top sails. Latter part light breeze set whole top sails and main top gallant sail bent the fore top gallant sail and hove the sheets and clewlines and set the sail on sail in sight saw 2 Finbacks one seal so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 58.44 Long 177.00

(Snow) Monday June 3<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from N W weather more snowy ship heading N by N saw Humpbacks 2 seals in sight Latter part light baffling from the westward steering N on bent the main sail and commenced mending so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 59.02 Long 177.29 West.

(Snow) Tuesday June 4<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S W and some cloudy steering N 2 sails in sight finished mending the main sail and bent it at Dark in sight a whaling in sight at 8 steering N N W Latter part weather some snowy spoke the ship James Murray of New Bedford 19 months out 1600 bbls saw one Finback brook out 3 casks of water out of the fore hole so Ends the Day Lat by ac 60.42 Long 177.2

(Snow) Wednesday June 5<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S by W cloudy weather accompanied with snow squalls steering N in company with the ship James Murray of New Bedford saw one Finback saw 9 other ships spoke the Matilda of Mustick the ship of Green Port the Bk Columbia of Sag Harbor and the ship Saratoga of New Bedford Latter at 3 o'clock AM saw a barrier of Ice sailed along side of it 12 or 14 miles to see if we could get through so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 61.50 Long 177.00

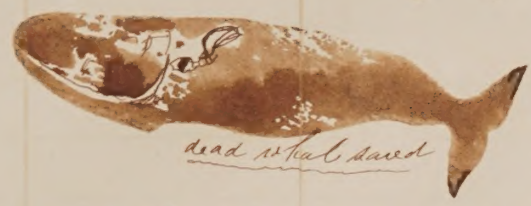
(Snow) Thursday June 6<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S S W and plenty weather ship heading one way and the other along side of the Barrier of Ice and gaining the Betsey Williams of Stony ton specked a dead whale saw a school of killers Latter part some snow and light windy heading off and on the Barrier of Ice so Ends 9 ships in sight one a bailing Lat 61.55 Long 177.20

(Snow) Friday June 7<sup>th</sup> Day light baffling winds from W and pleasant weather ship heading one way and the other on the wind close to the Barrier of Ice 9 ships in sight one a Bailing slant out the fly gib boom and set the sail Latter part pleasant breeze from S E steering W N W found a thin place in the Ice went through 2 in of its ship Betsey Williams in sight a bailing so Ends the Day Lat by Ob 62.11 Long 177.56



George G Benjamin Master 1850

Saturday June 8<sup>th</sup> Begins with a pleasant breeze from S E and saw snowy stormy N by E plenty of Ice in sight 7 or 8 ships in sight spoke the Nancy of Haver  
Latter part wind haled to N E by E pick up a dead whale his head was gone cut in two black and starte the vanks ship heady N N W our ship beside us a boiling among the 9 of us  
So Ends the Day — Lat by 62 54 E



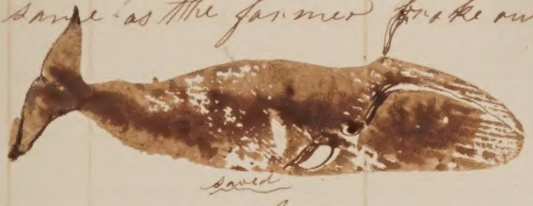
Sunday June 9<sup>th</sup> begins with a pleasant breeze from N. E by E and saw snow a ship heady N N W employed in boiling out our stinkier 7 ships in sight one a boiling spoke the Sk Philip the First Green pond 20 months out 100 barrels Latter part light baffling winds and clear pleasant weather saw a dead whale took him in 8 sails in sight 2 of them a boiling  
So Ends the Day Lat by 63 25 Long 178 55



Altered the Day Sunday June 9<sup>th</sup> Commence these 24 hours with light winds from N and clear pleasant weather saw a number of bowheads board did not get fast Latter part light winds from N by E and clear pleasant weather saw polar whales board Mr Antone got fast W. Sherman strook the whale Irons drawd 8 sails in sight 2 of them a boiling so Ends the Day  
Lat by 63 32 Long 178 55



Monday June 10<sup>th</sup> begins this Day with light winds from N by E and clear pleasant saw Polar Whales board Mr Antone got fast W Sherman strook the whale and Capt Benjamin killed him took him along side cut him in Latter part weather the same as the former broke out the fore hole checked it off with Oil 8 sails in sight 6 of them a boiling so Ends  
Lat by 63 40 Long 179 10



Tuesday June 11<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds and clear pleasant weather saw Polar Whales board did not get fast 10 sails in sight 6 of them a boiling so Ends the Day — Lat by 63 40 Long 177 30  
(Crew sick off Duty)

Wednesday June 12<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from E S E and fair weather ship heady S W Latter part fresh breeze from S S E and thick foggy weather double reef the top sails broke out the surgeon hatch and checked it off with Oil so Ends saw 3 Polar Whales — board on Boat Lat by 63 35 Long 177 35

Thursday June 13<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S S E and thick foggy weather ship heady S W at 6 PM wore ship heading E Latter part light baffling winds accompanied with squalls of fog finished boiling our whale saw more Polar whales board I got fast A Williams strook the whale and I killed him took the along side So End Lat 63 45 Long 177 40



( 21 Months and 23 Days out )  
( 36 Whales 18 Blackfish 13 Surprises )



# Ship & Montezuma of New London, George G:—

Friday June 14<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from S S W and thick foggy weather cut in our  
Whale and started the works wore ship heading S E Latter part fresh breezes from S W  
took in Fore and Main top, gallant sails & sails in sight 2 of them a boiling tore  
down the Stearey so Ends the Day Sailed in sight Lat by Ac 64, 24 Long 176, 47

Saturday June 15<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S W and cloudy weather  
Latter part light winds from S and clear pleasant weather employed in stowing  
oil between Decks and boiling out Suid in sight bore N Dis 35 miles 5 ships  
in sight 3 of them a boiling spoke the ship Newack of Stonington so Ends  
Lat by Obs 64 26 Long 177, 37

Sunday June 16<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S S W and fine weather spoke  
the ship Brookland of New London 2 Whales this season saw one Polar-whale  
a going quick Latter part fresh breeze and cloudy weather took in main  
top, gallant sail finished boiling out our whale showed 9 pipes and 2 sixtes of  
oil between Decks so Ends the Day — Lat by Ac 64, 05 Long 177, 20

Monday June 17<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from S S W and thick foggy weather  
took in fore and mizen top — sails sharp heading W split the mizen top sail  
on bent it and bent another one Latter part weather more moderate accompanied  
with squalls of fog set aft sail & ships in sight 5 of them a boiling let the  
"Brookland of New London" have a ninety of Flower stowed down the rest of our Oil  
so Ends the Day Lat by Ac 64, 30 Long 177, 20

Tuesday June 18<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with light winds from S S E accompanied with squalls  
of fog spoke the ship Jefferson of New London 800 bbs of Oil at 7 PM took mizen top  
gallant sail heading S W at 11 PM tacked ship heading E by S wind S by E  
Latter part fresh gale and thick foggy weather reefed top-sails so Ends Lat 64, 25 Long 176, 3

Wednesday June 19<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a gale of wind from S by E and thick fog ship  
heading E by S took Fore top sail Latter part more moderate set Fore top sail wore  
ship heading W S W wind S spoke the ship Dartmouth of New Bedford  
1 Whale this season so Ends the Day — Lat by ac 64, 10 Long 177, 20

Thursday June 20<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from S and thick, raining weather  
ship heading W S W Latter part weather about the same at 10 AM wore ship  
heading S E by E wind S by W saw 2 Polar Whales to riged to load in company  
with ship Dartmouth so Ends the Day — Lat by ac 64, 05 Long 177, 50

Friday June 21<sup>st</sup> Day Begins with fresh breezes from S by W and thick fog ship  
heading S E by E at 2 AM wore ship, heading W by S Latter part light winds from  
S W and clear pleasant weather set all sail steering S E saw 3 Polar Whales a  
going quick did not load 7 ships in sight one of them a cutting Suid in  
sight so Ends the Day — Lat by Obs 64, 02 Long 175, 26

Saturday June 22<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with light winds from S W and fair weather Latter part  
winds puffing Suid in sight 7 ships in sight spoke the ship Mechanics of New Port  
so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 63, 43 Long 176, 34

Mr Benjamin and the Blacksmith



123

In the Anar Sea

# Benjamin Master A Cruising for Polar Whales

Sunday June 23<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from N.W. and fair weather ship heads S.W. Middle part calm latter part light breeze from N. and fair weather all sail set steering on the wind W.N.W. so ends the Day — Lat by Obs 63, 35 Long 177, 11

Monday June 24<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from E.N.E. and fair weather latter part light baffling winds and fair weather 23 ships in sight the most of them a boiling saw 5 Polar Whales heard Mr Benjamin went out in Sarane dard did not get fast spoke the ship, Armatas of New London 5 Whales this season on the ship Uncas of New Bedford 11 Whales this season so end Lat 63, 41 Long 177, 11

Tuesday June 25<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds and fair weather 18 sails in sight the most of them a boiling latter part saw some 200 to 250 Polar Whales heard Capt Benjamin got fast W Sherman struck the Whale and Mr Benjamin killed him took the whole along side cut him in 6 ends — Lat by ac 63, 33 Long 177, 3



Wednesday June 26<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from the northward and fair weather saw Polar Whales heard Capt Benjamin took my boat and got fast Antone struck the whale and Mr Benjamin killed him took him along side cut him in 6 ends in George Hopkins and Edward Powell in the origin for being saucy Middle part light winds accompanied with Thunder and Lightning double reefed the top sails latter part light wind from N. and fair weather shook the reef out of the top sails so ends the Day — Lat by Obs 63, 31 Long 177, 31

Thursday June 27<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from S.E. and fair weather 12 in sight all a boiling but one saw 2 Polar Whales did not hear spoke the ship Wfotes of New Bedford 13 Whales this season so ends the Day employed in boiling — Lat by Obs 63, 38 Long 177, 26

Friday June 28<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling winds and some foggy spoke the ship Mogul of New London 8 Whales this season spoke the ship Splendor of Cold Spring 13 Whales this season so ends the Day in Boiling out Lat by ac 63, 40 Long 177, 29

Saturday June 29<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling winds and cloudy weather saw 8 or 10 Polar Whales heard did not get fast latter part fresh gale from S.E. and thick rainy weather took in all sail but double reefed main and mizzen top sails and Fore sail finished boiling wore ship at 10 Am ready E 5 or 6 sails in sight some a boiling so ends Lat 63, 30 Long 177, 33

Sunday June 30<sup>th</sup> Day begins with fresh gale from S.E. and thick rainy weather ship heading E.N.E. at 6 Am took in the Fore sail and mizzen — top sail and clost reefed the main top sail wore ship heading S.E. stowed down 5 Pipes one short cask and 3 bbls of Oil so ends the Day Lat by ac 63, 20 Long 177, 40

(22 months and 13 Days)  
(out 38 Whales)



# Ship Montezuma of New London George G;

Monday July 1<sup>st</sup> Day begins with a gale from ENE and heavy snowy weather ship heading SE at 4 PM set the Topsail Latter part light winds and thick rainy weather at 6 PM wore ship heading SSE showed down the remainder of the Oil 16 Pipes one short cask 2 Sixties 6 bbls 2 Hakes so Ends Sat by ac 63.15 Long 177.45

Tuesday July 2<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with light winds from E and thick rainy weather wore ship heading NNE Latter part by 16 baffling winds and foggy weather spoke the ship the England of New London 10 Whales this season so Ends the Day — Sat by ac 63.15 Long 177.30

Wednesday July 3<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with calm foggy weather Latter part light wind from E cloud up set all sail heading NNE saw 8 or 10 Polar Whales board did not get fast 15 sails in sight 4 of them boiling Sat by ac 63.45 Long 177.20

Thursday July 4<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from ESE and thick fog ship heading S Latter part calm and cloudy 13 sails in sight 4 of them a boiling 2 of them cuping saw 2 Polar Whales board did not get fast so Ends Sat by ac 64.00 Long 177.30

Friday July 5<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling winds accompanied with squalls of fog saw 14 or 15 Polar Whales board did not get fast 14 sails in sight some of them a boiling { Mr. Benjamin off duty with a fellin on his finger } Sat by ac 64.10 Long 177.50

Saturday July 6<sup>th</sup> Day begins with calm pleasant weather spoke the ship — Mogut of New London let her have 3 Pipes of Bread first waid 6.55 lbs the second 6.17 the third 6.16 and 3 barrels of Pork and 3 barrel of Beef saw 10 or 15 Polar Whales board 2 Boats Mr. Antoine got fast Portege Lorange strook the whale and I killed him took him along side cut him in Latter part light winds from NE and pleasant weather saw in sight so Ends the Day Sat by the 64.06 Long 177.47



Cooper sick off duty

24 bbls

Sunday July 7<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling winds accompanied with light squalls of fog saw 10 or 12 Polar Whales board did not get fast saw in sight 9 ships in sight some of them a boiling so Ends in boiling out our whale Sat by the 64.14 Long 177.20

Monday July 8<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling winds accompanied with light squalls of fog 8 sails in sight the most of them a boiling spok the Dr. Chrooke of New Bedford 10 Whales this season got a 100 barrels cask of her so End Sat 64.09 Long 177.0

Tuesday July 9<sup>th</sup> Day begins with calm cloudy weather Latter part light breeze from E and some foggy ship heading SSE 3 sails in sight Ends the Day Sat by ac 64.00 Long 178.50

Wednesday July 10<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light breeze from S by S and some foggy ship heading E by N Latter part light baffling winds and cloudy weather finished boiling out our whale so Ends the Day in stowing Oil Between Decks stowed 16 Pipes 1 short cask one sixty and 20 barrels 2 sails in sight one a boiling Sat by ac 64.10 Long 178.53

Cooper on duty



# Benjamin Master a Cruising for Whales in the

Thursday July 11<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from E & E ship heading NE Latter part weather about the same as the former finished stowing down the Oil 17 shook casks - 7 sixtes 14 barrels 6 ships in sight 3 a boiling so End Sat by ac 64.10 Long 177,00

Friday July 12<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light bree from NW by N and cloudy weather Land in sight bore NW 15 miles distant 6 sails in sight 2 of them a boiling spoke the ship Megal a boiling and taking a Whale along side saw one Polar Whale heard did not yet fast so Ends ——— Sat by ac 64,20 Long 179,20 Wed

Saturday July 13<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from NE too E NE accompanied with light squalls of rain steering SE too S E by S saw 1 Polar Whales did not hear Latter part weather about the same saw 20 or 30 Polar Whales heard M<sup>r</sup> Antone got fast W Sherman strook the whale and killed him with his Iron took him along side cut him in 4 ships in sight 1 a boiling 2 a cutting Sat by ac 63,40 178,



Sunday July 14<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from NE and varying foggy weather finished stowing away our whale Latter part light baffling winds and clear pleasant weather 10 ships in sight the most of them a boiling spoke the Br Cherokee of New Bedford and got a 100<sup>th</sup> more of her so End the Day Sat 64.13 Long 178,34

Monday July 15<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling winds and fair weather 5 ships in sight spoke them a boiling saw 4 or 8 Whales heard M<sup>r</sup> Antone got fast W Sherman strook the whale the Irons drew one Bk got a Whale so Ends the in boiling out our whale ——— Sat 64.18 Long 178,36



Tuesday July 16<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from S by E and fair weather at 8 PM took in main top gallant sail ship heading E by S Double reefed Fore and Mizzen top sail Latter part thick fog so Ends the Day in boiling Sat by ac 64.22 Long 178,40

Wednesday July 17<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S and some foggy double reefed main top sail ship heading E & E finished boiling out the Whale so Ends the Day 2 ships in sight ——— Sat by ac 64.12 Long 177,50

Thursday July 18<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from S too S E and cloudy weather Employed in stowing between Decks 2 ships in sight spoke ship South Boston wanting one Whale more so Ends the Day Sat by ac 64,00 Long 178,10

Friday July 19<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from E by S accompanied with squalls of fog ship heading S by E saw one Polar Whale heard did not get fast finished stowing down the Oil 32 shook casks 11 Pipes 1 sixty and 6 barrels Latter part light winds and cloudy weather set all sail wore ship heading NE 3 ships in sight one a boiling ——— so Ends the Day Sat by ac 64,05 Long 178,10



# Ship Montgomery of New London George F. Benjan

(Rowed off)

Saturday July 20<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from E.S.E. and cloudy weather. Ship heading N.E. Latter part thick fog at 3 A.M. were ship heading heading S. Spoke the ship's mouth of New Bedford wants one whale so Ends Lat by ac 63.50 Long 177.10

Sunday July 21<sup>st</sup> Day begins with light winds from E.S.E. and foggy weather. Ship heading at 1 P.M. were ship heading N.E. Latter part baffling winds accompanied with squalls of fog 2 ships in sight one a hulk Lat by 64.10 Long 178.10

Monday July 22<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with fresh breeze from S.E. and cloudy weather. Ship heading S.S.W. spoke the Henry Knelland of New Bedford 8 Whales this season took in light sails. Latter part fresh breeze from S.S.E. took in light sails some squally at A.M. were ship heading E. at 11 tacked ship heading S.W. 2 sails in sight Lat by Obs 64.01 Long 178.00

Tuesday July 23<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S.S.E. accompanied with squalls of fog. Ship on the larboard tack heading S.W. Latter part weather about the same as the former. Ship on the starboard tack wind S by W. ship heading S.E. by E. so Ends these 24 hours ——— Lat by Ac 63.51 Long 177.00

Wednesday July 24<sup>th</sup> Day begins with fresh breezes from S by W and cloudy weather. Ship heading S.E. by E at 6 P.M. double reefed the top sails split the Fore top sail on bent it and mended it and mended it bent and set it again. Latter part light winds from S by E and cloudy weather set all sail heading E by S. so Ends the Day ——— Lat by Obs 63.08 Long 175.10

Thursday July 25<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from S.E. by S and cloudy weather. Ship heading E by N at 1 P.M. were ship heading S.W. by S, Latter light winds from S.E. and thick fog ship heading S.S.W. so Ends Lat by ac 62.05 Long 177.10

Friday July 26<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from S.E. and thick fog on bent Fore Top galant sail repaired it and bent it again ship heading S.W. Latter fresh breeze from S by W and thick fog double reefed top sails were ship heading W by S. At 11 A.M. were ship heading S.E. by E Lat 61.40 L 178.53

Saturday July 27<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a gale of wind from S.S.W. and thick fog ship heading S.E. Latter part light winds accompanied with squalls of fog set all sail again so Ends ——— Lat by Obs 61.03 Long 177.18

Sunday July 28<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from S.W. clear up set all sail ship heading S.E. Middle wind Latter part light winds from S.W. by S Ship heading S.E. by S saw one Finback Whale so Ends Lat 60.10 Long 175.30

Monday July 29<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light winds from S.W. by S and thick fog tacked ship heading S.E. by S Latter part fresh gale double reefed top sails wind S.S.W. ship heading W at 8 A.M. clear up wind S.W. were ship heading S.S.E. saw Finbacks so Ends the Day ——— Lat by Obs 59.56 Long 178.50



# Master Bowd into Noice July 20<sup>th</sup> 1850

Tuesday July 30<sup>th</sup> Day begins with more moderate weather shook air reef out of the top sails wind S W and thick fog ship heading S S E One of the Boats ported to the Babstay put in another one set up the stay at 8 P.M. set all sail light winds wore ship heading W wind S S W Litter port fresh breeze and foggy took in light sails wind S W ship heading W N W saw 3 Right Whales heard did not get fast so Ends Set 60,00 by 172,33

Wednesday July 31<sup>st</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S W and foggy weather ship heading W N W At 1 P.M. double reefed top sails wore ship heading S S E At 4 P.M. wore ship heading W N W Litter port thick foggy weather at 10 A.M. weather more moderate wore ship heading S S E shook the reef out of the Top sails set main Top gallant sail so Ends Set 59,15 by 179,50

Thursday August 1<sup>st</sup> Day begins with light winds from S W and thick fog ship heading S S E Litter light winds and clear pleasant weather set all sail saw Finback tacked ship at 7 A.M. heading W N W so Ends the Day ——— Set by Ace 59,14 Longitude 178,35 East

Friday August 2<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with light winds from S S W and clear pleasant weather ship heading W at 4 P.M. thick fog Middle port fresh breeze took in light sails Litter port light winds and foggy wind S W tacked ship heading S S E set all sail so Ends ——— Set by ac 58,30 Long 177,26 East

Saturday August 3<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with light winds from S W and thick fog ship heading S S E Middle port Litter port raining foggy weather at 8 A.M. tacked ship heading W so Ends the Day Set 57,41 Long 177,35

Sunday August 4<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from S S W and some foggy tacked ship heading S E at 3 P.M. cleared up tacked ship heading S E by S Middle and light winds from N and Eastward steering S W by S so Ends Set 57,38 Long 177,10

Monday August 5<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from the Eastward and some foggy killed 2 hogs steering S W Middle and Litter port saw some Finback and Porpoises rebent the Fore top gallant sail and fished anew one and bent it so Ends the Day ——— Set by Ac 56,53 Long 176,20

Tuesday August 6<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a light breeze from N E and some foggy steering S W S fished the Mizzen top gallant yard and carved it and set the sail saw one Finback Middle port pleasant breeze and some foggy Litter clear pleasant weather and fresh breeze steering S W repaired the Fore top gallant sail so Ends the Day ——— Set by ac 56,40 Long 174,16

Wednesday August 7<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from N E and rainy weather steering S W by N Middle the same weather Litter port light winds from S E and some foggy weather so Ends the Day Set by Ac by 55,26 Long 172,12

{ 23 Nov 24 Days out 40 Whales }



# Ship Monterey of New London George G;

Thursday August 8<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a light breeze from S E and foggy weather  
Ship heading S W Tamped and the ship Middle part pleasant breeze from  
N N W all sail set steering S by E Latter part fresh breeze and some foggy so Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs 56.00 Long 174.38

Friday August 9<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a pleasant breeze from N N W and some  
foggy steering S W sent up the fore top-mast standing sail Bomby Middle light  
breeze Latter part at 2 wind haled to W by N ship heading S W by and some fog squally  
saw 8 or 10 Timbuckys repaired the top gallant steering sail so Ends the Day 171.35  
Lat by Obs 54.28 Long

Saturday August 10<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with a fresh breeze from W by N and some foggy ship a  
heading S W by S employed in mending sails took in light sails took ship heading  
N W Midnight noone ship heading S Latter part thick foggy weather light  
breeze set Topping job so Ends Lat by Obs 53.15 Long 172.10

Sunday August 11<sup>th</sup> Day Begins with with light winds. W S W and  
thick foggy weather ship heading N W set light sails at 9 PM got abree  
from E S E steering W by N all sail set at 11 PM squally took all light  
sails double reefed Fore and Mizzen top sails Latter part some squally  
weather set all sail at 2 AM at 7 took in all light sails ship heading  
S by W Antton Island in sight bore S S E Dist 20 miles  
at 11 AM set all light sails light baffling winds so Ends the Day  
Lat by Obs Long

Monday August 12<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling and rainy foggy  
weather Antton Island bore S Dist 7 miles heard a boat and towed  
the ship around at 3 PM got a breeze from S S E ship heading S W by W  
took in light sails and double reefed the top sails Middle rainy neat  
weather Latter part at 9 AM cleared up pleasant breeze from W bore ship steering  
S E set all sail set Fore top-mast and Loar steering sail saw 2 Timbuckys  
Land in sight bore E by N 2 miles distant so Ends Lat by Obs 52.48 Long 171.52

Polar Dist 89.48	Chro time 2.34.25	Alt 44.33	Log Decant 21853
Altitude 51.44	Chro to slow 7.45	Ship alt 12	Cosecant 01475
38.04	mean time 2.42.10	Cor alt 44.45	Cosine 8.80388
Decl 4.54	approx time 2. 9.36	Sat 52.48	Sine 9.82212
Latitude 52.58	32.34	Polar Dist 55.09	2) 18.85928
		2) 172.42	alt of Log 9.42964
	sun Dec 15. 01.23	alt sun 86.21	
	correct for sun 8.50	44.45	
	4.52.24	Remainder 1.36	prop alt 2.04.48
	correct for hours 21.50		Equation time 4.48
	core Dec 14.50.37		mean time 2.09.36
	Dates Dec 1. 01.00.00		Greenwich
	75.09.23		

(171.52) East Longitude

Tuesday August 13<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from W steering S E  
sent up Main Royal yard and sail and set the sail Middle clear  
pleasant weather wind N W Latter part wind haled to S W took in Loar  
steering sail lashed 2 of the spare spars in the mast and Lashed  
8 Pipes of water to them saw 5 or 6 Timbuckys so Ends  
Lat by Obs 51.31 Long 173.33



# Benjamin Master Bround int Mowee

Wednesday August 14<sup>th</sup> begins with a pleasant breeze from S by W and some cloudy finished lashing the water amid ships saw Finbacks saw a school of Porpoises took one of them at 8 P M took in Fore top mast studding sail and main Royal sail Latter part wind S W steering S E by E set the main Royal and Fore Topmast studding sail employed in clearing the try works and drawing yards saw Porpoises struck 2 saved none so Ends Sat 50, 31 Log 175, 70

Thursday August 15<sup>th</sup> begins with a light breeze from S E by S ship heading E by N crew employed in making yards middle wind S W by W steering S E by E saw many Latter part wind haled to W N W set the main Top, gallant studding sail Fore Top mast and Lower studding sails crew employed in making small roap, so Ends the Day Sat by Obc 49, 57 Log 176, 22 East

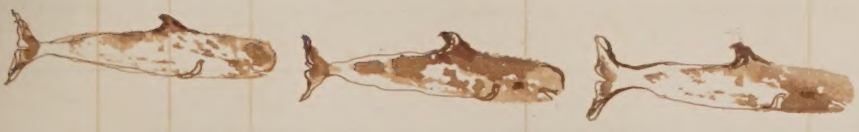
Friday August 16<sup>th</sup> begins with pleasant breeze from N W and some cloudy steering S E by E crew employed in making sned roap middle part weather the same Latter part weather clear employed in noting yards and making small roap so Ends the Day Sat by Obc 49, 18 Log 178, 23

Alc 89.48	choom 34.52, 20	alt 21.24	Dec 13.47.35
Alt 54.29	conect. fr. coo 1.48	Sub. hilt. 12	con for same 12.56
35.19	meas. 5.00.08	over alt 21.36	13.24.39
Dec 13.50	4.53.48	Sat 48.58	90.00.00
Sat 49.18	04.20	Polar 16.35	Polar 16.35.21
		2/147.01	
		Alph 79.30	Scut 18.161
		21.36	Coacott 11.201
		Remaind 51.54	45334
		Sum 9.89594	
		2/19.54291	4.49.44
		Log sum of all 77145	Expt 4.09
			Expt 4.53.48

(Crossed the Meridian)

Saturday August 17<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S W and clear pleasant weather steering S E by E but a new Top mast studding sail and set it rose new gear for it employed in making rope and washing ships sail Middle weather the same Latter part wind haled to S W took in the Labard studding sails so Ends in making roap and washing the sail Sat by Obc 47.52 Log 177.46 W

Sunday August 18<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S W by W and pleasant weather saw Blackfish board struck 3 of them Mr Stanton got fast. Saw one struck it and Mr Stanton killed him Capt Benjamine got fast. W Sherman here and killed him I got fast. A Williams struck and killed him with his Iron harsted then aboard. Rep of again steering S E by E took Lower studding sail at 9 P M took in main Royal sail main top gallant studding sail and Fore Top mast studding sail ship heading E by S



at 2 wind haled to S S W set Fore Top mast studding sail main Royal sail main top gallant studding sail steering S E by E at 6 A M wind haled to S ship heading S E by E so Ends the Day Sat by Obc 46, 48 Sun

Monday August 19<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S by W and some cloudy steering S E by E Middle and Latter fresh breeze parted the main Royal sheet 2 spliced it and set it again parted the Fly gal halyards 2 spliced it set the sail again saw Finbacks so Ends the Day Sat by Obc 45, 35 Log 173, 58 W



# Ship Montezuma of New London George & Benjamin Moser Bound

Tuesday August 20<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from S W by S and some cloudy steering E S E crew employed in mending the Blackfish blubber and shaping ship saw a school of Porpoises took one the main Hoysail sheet parted took in the sail the main Top gallant studding sheet parted took the studding sail belows fresh and bany weather Latter part more moderate sit many Hoysail sail main top gallant and Loar studding sail now new Main Top gallant braces saw 2 Finbacks  
So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 44.30 Long 170.16 W

Wednesday August 21<sup>st</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from W by N blowy rather steering E S E all Watch employe in clearing ship at 6 wind hauled to NW set main Top gallant setersy Fore top mast and Loar studding sail on the Starboard sides Middle and Latter part weather the same employed in washing ship and Barling out and Blackfish saw 2 schools of Porpoises strook 2 saved one So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 43.19 Long 167.50 W

Thursday August 22<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from W N W and some cloudy steering E by S employed in washing ship and Barling out and Blackfish Middle and Latter part from S W took in the Starboard studding sail saw a school of Blackfish board Capt Benjamin gat fast W when strook and killed him Mr Benjamin gat fast Lorane strook the blackfish and killed him with his Iron booted there aboard I went out 3 Jants did not get fast our 3 fast Blackfishs comenced shaping the line kept off our course again steering E S E topgallant and Loar studding st. stand Lat 42.34 Long 165.13 W

Ch. tea 8. 20. 28	alt 25. 00	Dec 11. 50. 11	9. 46
cor / ers 7. 53	spt hith 12	con for hnd Lat 3. 24	3. 38
con 3. 28. 21	True 25. 12	11. 36. 47	Co Add 13. 24
more 15. 28. 21	Lat 42. 34	90. 00. 00	together
Appt 4. 28. 7	Pola 278. 23	78. 23. 13	
True 11. 00. 14	2746. 09	secant 13 28 3	
	Hold 73. 04	Co secant 00 89 9	
	Alt 25. 12	cosine 9. 46 42 8	Lat 42. 25. 24
	Remd 47. 52	True 9. 87 01. 6	Log equator 2. 43
		2719. 47 62 6	Appt 4. 28 07
		9. 73 81 3	

Gives the Long 165.03  
West Longitude

Friday August 23<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S W and some cloudy steering E S E employed in clearing away our Blackfish saw a school of Porpoises at 9 PM wind hauled to S took in Loar and Main Top gallant studding sail Middle weather the same Latter fresh breeze S W by S set the Loar and Top gallant studding sail employed in clearing and mending our Blackfish blubber So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 40.51 Long 162.25

Saturday August 24<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S W by S and clear weather steering E S E crew employed in clearing the Bone at 9 PM took the Loar steering sail wind S by W Middle and Latter part weather the same finished clearing the Bone So Ends the Day Lat by Obs 40.04 Long 160.52

11. 18	3. 03. 32	24. 43	11. 09. 30	11. 4. 63	4. 25. 4
60. 43	7. 56	12	9. 28	1. 00 7 16	2. 12
29. 05	3. 11. 28	25. 01	11. 00. 00	3. 49 11 5	4. 28 00
10. 59	12	39. 34	3. 52	9. 86 36 6	
40. 04	15. 11. 28	79. 04	10. 56. 11	279. 03 49	
	4. 28. 00	2714 3. 55	90. 00. 00	2719. 47 74 6	
		71. 57		9. 73 87 3	
	10. 43. 28	25. 01			



131

# To Nowe And From There Home 1850

Sunday August 25<sup>th</sup>. Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S S W and clear pleasant weather. Joked up the Bone shared the Meelades to the men. Forward at 8 P.M. saw squally Middle and Latter part slight baffling winds from Westward saw a school of Blackfish saw rays off. did not load so Ends Sat by Oc 31.17 Log 157.25

Monday August 26<sup>th</sup>. Day begins with light baffling winds from Northward and pleasant weather steering E S E took in all of the studding sails saw a school of Porpoises Middle the same Latter part pleasant breeze from N E by N employed in hauling out two Blackfish so Ends the Day ——— Sat by Oc 38.29 Log 158.40

Tuesday August 27<sup>th</sup>. Day begins with a light breeze from N E by N and clear pleasant weather steering E S E finished hauling out our Blackfish Middle fresh breeze from S E ship heading S S W at 9 A.M. lashed ship heading E by N took in all the light sails so Ends the Day ——— Sat by Oc 38.03 Log 157.34

Wednesday August 28<sup>th</sup>. begins with a fresh breeze from W and clear pleasant weather set all the light sails Fore topmast and Loar studding sails and Top gallant studding sails gave New Main Voyeal sheets employed in clearing the Wind legs Middle and Latter weather the same saw a school of porpoises crew employed in making rattring stuff and shaping ships so Ends the 24 hours ——— Sat by Oc 36.05 Log 155.44

Thursday August 29<sup>th</sup>. Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S W and clear pleasant weather steering S E employed in rattring down the Fore rigging and shaping the ship outside Middle and Latter same squally Wind S S W ship heading S E took all the steering sails took the main Voyeal employed in rattring down the Fore rigging saw Porpoises so Ends Sat 35.05 Log 154.19

Friday August 30<sup>th</sup>. Day begins with a fresh breeze from S S W and clear pleasant weather ship heading S E by E sent down the cutting Penants saw Porpoises Middle and Latter part weather the same ship heading E S E commenced rattring down the main rigging so Ends the Day) Sat by Oc 34.16 Log

Saturday 31<sup>st</sup>. Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S and clear weather ship heading E S E employed in. Rattring down the rigging at 8 P.M. ship heading S S W Middle and Latter part employed in Rattring down the Rigging so Ends the 24 hours ——— Latitude by Oc 33.36 Log 153.34

Sunday September 1<sup>st</sup>. Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S E by S and clear weather ship heading S W employed in Rattring down the main and main Topmast Rigging and making rattring stuff. Carpenter making a Booby hatch one ship in sight Middle and Latter part same squally wind haled to E S E and ship heading so Ends the Day Sat by Oc 31.38 Log 154.10

( 24 And 15 Days out  
40 Whales 23 Blackfish  
15 Porpoises )



Ship Montezuma of New London George G. Baxter

Monday September 2<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from E S E and some squally  
ships heading I took in Fore and Mizzen Top gallant sail and Fly jib  
at 6 single reef top sail Middle the latter part clear pleasant weather - let all  
\* the reefs out of the Top sails set Fly jib and Fore Top gallant sail at 7  
Am reefed the Fore and Main Top sail set the Top gallant over them  
employed in fitting a new Main Top sail and to work on the rigging let 30, 16 Log 153, 33

Tuesday September 3<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E S E and clear weather  
ships heading I employed in fitting a new Main Top sail and making spungarn  
Middle and latter part the same steering S by E and bent the Mizzen Top  
gallant sail and cut some off of the foot of it and to work on the rigging  
and making spungarn so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 29 05 Long 153, 38

Wednesday September 4<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E by S and clear  
weather ships heading S by E finished the mizen top gallant sail and bent  
and set it the rest making spungarn Middle and latter part weather the same  
on bent the Main top gallant sail and took one cloth out of it and bent it  
Forward and bent the Fore top gallant sail on the main boom out and took  
and account of the Provision so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 27, 30 Long

Thursday September 5<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E and clear weather  
steering S S E finished making out the Fore hatch and drove and stowed down the  
Blackfish Oil 7 Barrels of it Middle and latter part weather the same as  
the former commenced bunching the Bone so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 25, 37 Long 153, 38

Friday September 6<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E and clear  
weather steering E S E employed in bunching the Bone Middle and latter part  
weather the same as the former Hauling down the main Top gallant rigging  
so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 23, 45 Long 153, 41

Saturday September 7<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E by N and  
clear weather steering S W at 7 O'clock P M took in all light sails and  
lay with the main yard aback till morning at Day light the Island of Moore  
in sight set all sail set the steering sails steered down the Land one  
ship in sight got up the cables and bent them so Ends the Day Lat 22, 40 Long 153, 39

Sunday September 8<sup>th</sup> Day begins with baffling winds from the Eastward steered  
down the Land at 5 took in the studding sails the harbor of Moore in sight  
6 ships at anchor Middle begins with the main yard aback a double reef  
the top sails at Day light set all sail and stood in and row too Anchor  
at 7 O'clock 18 fathoms of water furled the sails took 15 casks of water  
ashore for water and brook out the hatch and drove the hook and stowed  
the Oil back so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

( 26 Months and 22 Days out )  
( 50 Whales 23 Blackfish )  
and 15 Porpoises



# Ships Montezuma of New London George G Page

Monday September 2<sup>nd</sup> Day begins with a fresh breeze from ESE and some squally  
ships heading I took in Fore and Mizzen Top gallant sail and Fly jib  
at 6 single reef top sail Middle the latter part clear pleasant weather but all  
\* the reefs out of the Top sails set Fly jib and Fore Top gallant sail at 7  
Am reefed the Fore and Main Top sail set the Top gallant over them  
employed in fitting a new Main Top sail and to work on the rigging Set 30, 16 Log 133

Tuesday September 3<sup>rd</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from ESE and clear weather  
ships heading I employed in fitting a new Main Top sail and making sprung  
Middle and Latter part the same steering S by E and bent the Mizzen Top  
gallant sail and cut down off of the foot of it and to work on the rigging  
and making sprung so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 29 05 Long 133, 58

Wednesday September 4<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E by S and clear  
weather ships heading S by E finished the mizen top gallant sail and bent  
and set it the next making sprung Middle and Latter part weather the same  
on bent the main top gallant sail and took one cloth out of it and bent it  
Forward and bent the Fore top gallant sail on the main brook out and took  
and account of the Provision so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 27, 30 Long

Thursday September 5<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E and clear weather  
steering S by E finished bracing out the Fore hatch and Drove and stowed down the  
Blackfish Oil 7 Barrels of it Middle and Latter part weather the same as  
the former commenced bunching the Bone so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 25, 37 Long 135, 5

Friday September 6<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E and clear  
weather steering ESE employed in bunching the Bone Middle and Latter part  
weather the same as the former Hauling down the main Top gallant rigging  
so Ends the Day Lat by Obs 23, 45 Long 135, 41

Saturday September 7<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from E by N and  
clear weather steering S W at 7 O'clock P M took in all light sails and  
lay with the main yard aback till morning at Day sight the Island of Moore  
in sight set all sail set the steering sails steered down the Land one  
ship in sight got up the cables and bent them so Ends the Day Lat 22, 00 Long 135,

Sunday September 8<sup>th</sup> Day begins with baffling winds from the Eastward steered  
down the Land at 5 took in the studding sails the harbor of Moore in sight  
6 ships at anchor Middle began with the main yard aback a double reef  
the top sails at Day sight set all sail and stood in and came too Anchor  
at 7 O'clock 18 fathoms of water furled the sails took 15 casks of water  
ashore for water and brook out the hatch and drove the tank and stowed  
the Oil back so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor

( 26 Months and 22 Days out )  
( 40 Whales 23 Blackfish )  
and 15 Porpoises



# Master Sailing at Anchor in Port of Salem

Monday September 9<sup>th</sup> Day begins with light baffling winds from Eastward employed in getting out the spars between Decks Middle and Lutterweather the same as the former finished getting out the spars between Decks so Ends Sailing at Anchor —

Tuesday September 10<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from S W employed in stowing the Oak between Decks finished stowing it back at 3 the Boats on 3 cruises went ashore and towed off 15 Pipes of water hoisted it aboard Middle and Lutter the same as the former at 8 A M the Starboard watch went ashore on Liberty the Starboard watch employed in crapping the ship so Ends the Day Sailing at Anchor —

Wednesday September 11<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from N E employed in scraping the hull at sun set the Liberty men came aboard Middle standing anchor watches Lutter part at 8 A M the Starboard watch went ashore on Liberty the Starboard watch employed in Painting the Starboard <sup>ashore</sup> side so Ends the Day Sailing at Anchor —

Thursday September 12<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from N E employed in Painting at sunset sent about ashore and brought of the Liberty men Middle standing anchor watches Lutter part at 8 the Starboard watch went ashore on Liberty the next boat of 2 Loads of Wood and commenced crapping of the Starboard side of the ship sold 3 Pipes of heads on side of Molasses one set of Flour so Ends the Day Sailing at Anchor —

Friday September 13<sup>th</sup> begins with a pleasant breeze from N E and clear weather finished crapping the ship on the Starboard side at sun set sent about ashore and brought of the Liberty men Middle standing anchor watches Lutter part at 8 the Starboard watch went ashore on Liberty the next employed in Painting took aboard 15 barrels of Potatoes so Ends the Day Sailing at Anchor —

Saturday September 14<sup>th</sup> begins with light air and fine weather finished painting the Starboard side at sun set sent about ashore and brought off the Liberty men Middle standing anchor watches Lutter part at 8 A M the Starboard watch went ashore on Liberty so Ends the Day Sailing at Anchor —

Sunday September the 15<sup>th</sup> Day begins with a pleasant breeze from N E at sun set sent about ashore and brought off the Liberty men Middle standing anchor watches Lutter part at 8 A M the Starboard watch went ashore on Liberty took 25 barrels of Potatoes aboard and painted the ship's plankwork all round so Ends Sailing at Anchor —



Master

# Ship Montezuma of New London George Benja

Monday September 16<sup>th</sup>. Day begins with a pleasant breeze from N E  
pleasant weather took aboard 6 barrels of Potatoes and 200 Punking  
at sun set sent aboard ashore and boat off the Liberty men Middle  
standing Anchor watches latter part on bent the main top sail and mended  
it and bent it Forward so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor —

Tuesday September 17<sup>th</sup>. Begins with a pleasant breeze from N E  
and pleasant weather ben a new Fore sail one man run away by  
the name of Edward Powell Middle standing Anchor watches  
latter part bent a new Main sail and sent 7 Casks ashore  
to be filled so Ends the Day Laying at Anchor —

Wednesday September 18<sup>th</sup>. Day begins with light baffly  
winds and pleasant weather sent ashore and boat of the water  
And hoisted it aboard I went aboard of the ship South Boston  
and done some Blacksmithing Middle standing anchor watches  
latter part at Day Light got under way at 8 Lay in off on the  
harbor I and Boats crew sent ashore after Rap, Benjamin and  
I shipped in the Claretus with Capt Bellows and Mr Knight  
shipped in the Montezuma with Capt Benjamin I took Mr Knight  
and his things aboard of the Montezuma and boat my things aboard  
of the Claretus so Ends My Cruise in the ship  
Montezuma of New London 25 Months and 1 Day out

( 40 Whales 23 Black  
and 15 Porpoises Making in  
all — 34, 46. Barrels of  
Oil "











# Time Worked out at Sea 1852

Thursday January 22<sup>nd</sup> Day Annamabito

9. 00. 10	14. 17	19. 47. 19
9. 00. 55	14. 06	2. 11
2/18. 01. 05	2/28. 23	19. 45. 38
9. 00. 32	14. 11	2. 44
to 1. 35	10. 10	19. 42. 54
1. 02. 07	14. 21	40. 02. 22
41. 05. 32	31. 06	109. 42. 54
4. 56. 35	109. 43	

(gives the Longitude)  
(74. 09)

2/155. 10	06789
77. 35	02624
14. 21	1. 33248
63 14	2. 45078
	2/17. 37689
	9. 68844
	29
	15

3. 53. 27
11. 45
4. 05. 32







































The Number of Whales struck on board of the Ship *Montezuma* and Saved and the number cut

Starboard Boate	Leeward Boate	Waste Boate	Bow Boate
<p>* struck one Right down</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p># one Sperm sunk large one X</p> <p>one Sperm saved store a Boat</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p># one Right whale sunk</p> <p>one Polar whale saved Third Mast</p> <p>one Polar whale saved</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved Third Mast</p> <p># one Polar Whale drawn Third Mast</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p>	<p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>* one Right cut line</p> <p>one Right saved</p> <p>one Right saved</p> <p>one Right saved</p> <p>one Right saved</p> <p># one Polar Whale store the Boat cut the line</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved</p> <p># one Polar Whale soon drawn</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved Draged</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p># one Blackfish drawn</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Right whale saved store the Boat</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved Third Mast</p> <p>one Blackfish saved Third Mast</p>	<p>one Right whale saved</p> <p>one Right whale saved</p> <p># one Right whale drawn</p> <p># one Polar Whale drawn</p> <p>one Polar Whale drawn</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p># one Blackfish sunk</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p># one Blackfish sunk</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p># one Sperm line changed</p> <p># one Blackfish drawn</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved</p> <p>one Polar Whale saved Capt Bengay</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p>	<p># one Right soon cut line</p> <p>one Polar Whale the</p> <p># one drawn</p> <p>one Polar whale run</p> <p># under see cut line</p> <p>one Polar whale saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p>one Blackfish saved</p> <p># one Polar whale drawn</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>one Sperm saved</p> <p>1858</p>



The Number of Barrels of Oil taken on Board the Ship Montezuma from August 17<sup>th</sup> 1848

September sent home from Fagell of Sperm Oil	86
stowed down Blackfish Oil	40
April 26 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the main hole	8
	125
May the 11 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the main hole	75
May the 18 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the main hole	150
May the 28 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the main hole	100
	65
July 6 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	80
July 7 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	50
July 8 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	
July 7 <sup>th</sup> stowed the main hatch off chocked the hatch	148
July 15 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	120
July 24 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	124
July 25 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	84
July 26 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	78
August 10 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	52
Do 12 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Mizzen hatch	114
Do 15 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Mizzen hatch	192
Do 28 <sup>th</sup> stowed down the Fore hatch	206
	1248
(Bore sent home by the ship)	563
July 26, 27, 28	1811

Jan 1850  
 January 18<sup>th</sup> Day stowed down Sperm Oil in mizen hatch 220  
 Stowed down Jan 26 Sperm 12  
 Stowed down Jan 28 Sperm 18

May 13<sup>th</sup> 1850 stowed down Right Whale oil  
 down the fore hole 120  
 Stowed down Blackfish Oil 13  
 June 11<sup>th</sup> Chocked off the Fore Hole 100  
 Do 13<sup>th</sup> Chocked off the Mizzen Hatch 50  
 533  
 1811  
 Account of all the Oil in the hole 2344

The Account of the Oil Stowed between  
 Decks and the Number of Pipes short  
 cask Sixtes and barrels

June 15<sup>th</sup> stowed down 17 Pipes 3 short casks 3 sixtes  
 Do 16<sup>th</sup> stowed down 7 Pipes 2 sixtes 2 short cask 2 Brakers  
 Do 17<sup>th</sup> stowed down 4 Pipes 2 sixtes 2 short casks 6 Barrels  
 Do 30<sup>th</sup> stowed down 5 Pipes 1 short cask 3 barrels 1 Braker  
 July 1<sup>st</sup> stowed down 16 Pipes 1 short cask 2 sixtes  
 Do 2<sup>nd</sup> stowed down 16 Pipes in the Tank 6 barrel 2 brakers  
 Do 10<sup>th</sup> stowed down 16 Pipes 1 short cask 1 sixtes 20 Barrels  
 Do 11<sup>th</sup> stowed down 17 short cask 9 sixtes 1 barrels  
 Do 17<sup>th</sup> stowed down 32 short casks 1 sixtes 6 barrels  
 Do 18<sup>th</sup> stowed down 11 Pipes 2 Mincing Tubs

making in all 915 Bbl between Decks

2344 turned out to be  
 account of the whole 34, 71 barrels at home 340 of 40 Sperm  
 that are there



August 25<sup>th</sup> 1851  
Saw a school of Sperm  
Whale in Lat 36,35 Long 14,25



(Capt. Bingham's rate St. Anthony Island  
being 18 1/2 miles distant September Monday 25<sup>th</sup>  
was 2 hours 16 minutes and leaves 12 and 5/10 Daily  
(Capt. Bingham's Chronometer rate was  
at same time September 25<sup>th</sup> 1868  
was 12 hours 16 minutes)

June 24 1867

I commenced  
my time aboard the Brig  
Clary Winckson of New York  
Capt. Burton master







